The text is designed for classroom and self-study of Ukrainian by Peace Corps volunteers training to serve in the Ukraine. It consists of language and culture lessons on 12 topics: personal identification; classroom communication; conversation with a host family; food; getting and giving directions, and public transportation; the communications system; shopping; social situations; housing; workplace language; medical and health assistance; and use of community services. An introductory section outlines major phonological and grammatical characteristics of the Ukrainian language and features of the Cyrillic alphabet. Subsequent sections contain the language lessons, organized by topic and each introduced with cultural notes. Each lesson consists of a prescribed competency, a brief dialogue, vocabulary list, and notes on grammar, vocabulary, pronunciation, and spelling. Appended materials include a list of the competencies in English, definitions of grammatical terms, more extensive notes on declensions and verb conjugations, and topical vocabulary lists. (MSE)
Dear Peace Corps Volunteer in Ukraine:

This Ukrainian language text is a very important tool for properly preparing Peace Corps Volunteers for service in Ukraine. Your time of service in Ukraine will be of great benefit to the people of that vast and historic land.

Knowing the language is of course a key element in our programs everywhere and I hope that you keep this text with you for quick and easy reference at all times. This text is designed to put you at ease in the Ukrainian culture by making you as conversant as possible, as rapidly as possible, with the most immediate and day-to-day kinds of language situations you are apt to encounter in your tour in Ukraine.

I would like to take this opportunity to thank each of you for your service to Peace Corps, the people of Ukraine and the people of the United States. Your gift of yourself is truly appreciated.

Sincerely,

Elaine L. Chao
Acknowledgments

This book is one of five Peace Corps language texts prepared under the supervision of Nancy Clair in mid-1992. It is hoped that this draft will be helpful in the initial language training for Volunteers in Ukraine. Most language text books take years to complete; this text was planned, written, and printed in less than four months. Working at a great distance from the country where this language is to be learned and spoken by the Volunteers, the authors have gone to great lengths to provide authentic language and as much useful explanatory material as possible. The book will certainly benefit from revisions, additions, and improvements in subsequent editions, but we are proud to have this volume ready for use by the first group of PCVs to serve in Ukraine. It is the result of work not only by the author, but also by Nancy Clair and staff at Peace Corps Washington headquarters, especially, Toni Borge and Janet Paz-Castillo, Training Officers for PACEM. The textbook project was initiated by PACEM Regional Director, Jerry Leach. I have been responsible for editing the English prose and providing technical support.

Douglas F. Gilzow
Language Training Specialist
Office of Training and Program Support

August 1992
Preface

This book is intended to be used in a competency-based language training program. A competency-based approach to language training is one which focuses on the specific tasks that learners will need to accomplish through language. This approach focuses not only on language, but also on the cultural context and purpose of the communication. Some competencies are closely tied to work tasks, such as reporting an absence, explaining a procedure, or making an appointment with a supervisor. Others reflect basic survival needs like buying food, handling emergencies, and using local transportation. Still other competencies are part of ordinary social transactions, such as discussing home and family, requesting clarification, or expressing likes and dislikes. The competencies included in this book are those which we anticipate Peace Corps Volunteers will need most during their initial months in the country.

The competency-based approach is particularly well-suited to adult learners, who bring many advantages to the language classroom. First, they are experienced learners whose cognitive skills are fully developed. This means they can make generalizations, understand semantic and syntactic relationships and integrate the new language into their already developed first language. Second, adult learners are self-directed and independent. They have strong feelings about how and what they need to learn, and they take responsibility for that learning. Finally, adult learners—especially Peace Corps Volunteers—are highly motivated. They understand the importance of being able to communicate in the new language in this new endeavor they have undertaken.

The competency-based approach takes advantage of these strengths that adults have as language learners. First, it is designed to be relevant. Because lessons are based directly on the needs of the learner, there should be no doubt as to their usefulness. Those which are not relevant should be omitted, and any essential competencies which have been overlooked should be added. (It is expected that further needs assessments will be conducted in order to plan revisions to this text). Second, basing instruction on competencies means that goals are clear and concrete. The learners know what success will look like from the start and can assess their own progress toward mastery of the competencies. Third, competency-based language programs are flexible in terms of time, learning style, and instructional techniques. There is no need to linger over a lesson once mastery of a competency has been demonstrated and, within program constraints, extra time can be devoted to more difficult competencies. Lessons can—and should—be taught through a variety of
techniques, since different learners benefit from different kinds of approaches. And there is always room for experimenting with new methods, combining them with more familiar ones.

It is hoped that, with the help of trained Peace Corps language instructors, this book will provide the basis for interesting, relevant language instruction which will enable new Peace Corps Volunteers to function effectively in their new surroundings and to begin the process of continuing their language learning throughout their time of service.
TABLE OF CONTENTS

BRIEF INTRODUCTION TO THE UKRAINIAN LANGUAGE 1

The Ukrainian Sound System and its Alphabet 3
The Ukrainian Alphabet 8
Parts of Speech 9
The Ukrainian Verb System 14
Sentences 23

TOPICS AND COMPETENCIES

TOPIC 1: PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION 25
Culture Note: The Ukrainians 27
Competencies: (1) To introduce and identify self. 30
(2) To greet and be greeted. 32
(3) To say good bye. 35
(4) To inquire about the well-being of a friend. 37

TOPIC 2: CLASSROOM ORIENTATION 39
Culture Note: The Ukrainian Educational System 41
Competencies: (1) To respond to the teacher’s instructions. 43
(2) To request explanation of a word. 46
(3) To express lack of understanding, and to request repetition of a phrase. 48
(4) To state reasons for being late. 51
(5) To express gratitude. 54

TOPIC 3: CONVERSATION WITH HOST FAMILY 57
Culture Note: The Ukrainian Family Today 59
Competencies: (1) To respond to questions concerning one’s age, status and profession. 61
(2) To ask questions concerning the host family. 64
(3) To describe one’s own family. 67
(4) To identify daily routines of the host family. 70
TOPIC 4: FOOD
Culture Note: Food, Tradition and the Economy
Competencies: (1) To order food in a restaurant. 75
(2) To ask about the most popular food items. 80
(3) To describe one's own likes in food. 83
(4) To raise a toast and describe one's own likes and dislikes in beverages. 86

TOPIC 5: DIRECTIONS AND PUBLIC TRANSPORT
Culture Note: Getting from One Place to Another
Competencies: (1) To ask for information regarding a specific location. 93
(2) To determine the destination of a bus and the best means of transportation to a designated address. 97
(3) To buy tickets. 100
(4) To exit at the right stop. 102
(5) To hire a taxi. 105
(6) To ask for directions. 107

TOPIC 6: COMMUNICATIONS
Culture Note: An Outdated System of Communications
Competencies: (1) To get one's party on the line and to leave a message. 113
(2) To make use of the inter-city telephone system. 116
(3) To ask the overseas operator for assistance. 119
(4) To send a telegram. 122

TOPIC 7: SHOPPING
Culture Note: Psyching Yourself Up
Competencies: (1) To inquire about the availability of an item and its cost. 127
(2) To identify the necessary size. 130
(3) To inquire about the availability of food items. 131
(4) To pay for an item and check whether correct change is being returned. 134
TOPIC 8: SOCIAL SITUATIONS 141
CULTURE NOTE: Social Interaction 143

Competencies: (1) To inquire about the weather, employing formulas of
politeness. 145
(2) To extend an invitation. 147
(3) To accept an invitation. 149
(4) To receive and give gifts. 151
(5) To inform an unexpected guest that you are busy. 154

TOPIC 9: HOUSING 157
CULTURE NOTE: Types of Housing in Ukraine 159

Competencies: (1) To identify and locate workmen. 160
(2) To explain what is in need of repair. 162

TOPIC 10: AT THE WORKPLACE 165
CULTURE NOTE: Independence and Post-Colonial Realities 167

Competencies: (1) To introduce oneself as a Peace Corps Volunteer
and to describe the goals of this organization. 169
(2) To ask questions about one’s duties at work. 172
(3) To arrange a business meeting 175
(4) To report on the progress of a specific project. 177
(5) To respond to questions concerning salary. 179

TOPIC 11: MEDICAL ASSISTANCE 183
CULTURE NOTE: Health Care in Need of Healing 185

Competencies: (1) To obtain medical assistance. 186
(2) To describe one’s state and to answer the doctor’s questions. 189
(3) To buy medicine. 192
TOPIC 12: MONEY. COMMUNITY SERVICES.

CULTURE NOTE: Toward an Independent Monetary System.

General Community Services

Competencies: (1) To cash a check in the bank and to ask about the rate of exchange.
(2) To open a savings account.
(3) To inform the militia about items lost.
(4) To have clothes dry cleaned.
(5) To have shoes repaired.

APPENDICES

I. The Competencies in English

II. Grammatical Terms

III. The Vocative Form

(A) THE VOCATIVE FORM OF GIVEN NAMES
(B) THE VOCATIVE FORM OF PATRONYMICS

IV. The Declension of Nouns and Given Names

(A) NOUNS
(B) GIVEN NAMES

V. Declension of Proper Names

(A) CITIES
(B) SURNAMES

VI. The Declension of Pronouns

(A) Personal Pronouns
(B) Reflexive Pronoun
(C) Interrogative Pronouns
(D) Demonstrative Pronouns
(E) Possessive Pronouns
(F) Other Pronouns

VII. The Declension of Adjectives

VIII. Declension of Numerals

(A) Cardinal Numerals in the Nominative Case
(B) The Declension of Cardinal Numerals
(C) The Declension of Ordinal Numerals
IX. The Conjugation of Verbs

(A) Conjugation of Perfective Verbs Whose Stems Differ from Stem of Imperfective Counterpart 250
(B) Conjugation of Multidirectional Verbs 253
(C) Conjugation of Unidirectional Verbs 255
(D) Unidirectional Verbs of Carrying 256
(E) Multidirectional Verbs of Carrying 257

X. Topical Vocabulary Lists

(A) The Calendar 258
(B) Colors 258
(C) Countries of the World 259
(D) Subjects 260
(E) The Dwelling 260
(F) Furniture 261
(G) Parts of the Body 261
(H) The Family 262
(I) Food 263
(J) Clothing and Footwear 264
INTRODUCTORY REMARKS ABOUT THE UKRAINIAN LANGUAGE
ВСТУПНІ ЗАУВАЖЕННЯ ПРО УКРАЇНСЬКУ МОВУ

Ukrainian, like Belarusian and Russian, employs the Cyrillic script and belongs to the Eastern group of the Slavic family of languages. Its modern literary version began developing at the end of the eighteenth century, approximately at a time when all three East Slavic cultures were turning away from Church Slavonic, the international sacral medium of Orthodox and Greek Catholic Christians, in search of national forms of expression uniquely their own.

Under the influence of Romanticism and its idealization of folk culture, Ukrainian intellectuals shaped their new literary vehicle by relying heavily on vernacular roots. To a large extent, they also discarded the vocabulary and syntactic structures of the old church language, the very language that Ukrainian humanists had codified in the early-seventeenth century as the classical legacy of all Orthodox Slavs. They did this in order to distance their literary medium from the imperial language, Russian, which in its eighteenth-century evolution had absorbed significant aspects of the Church Slavonic heritage. Among nineteenth-century authors that influenced the development of the modern vernacular, the most prominent individual was the poet Taras Shevchenko (1814-1861).

Modern Ukrainian also exhibits the lexical profile that was molded during the late Middle Ages and, especially, the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, when Ukrainian lands formed part of the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth. At that time, Latin was the language of scholarship and civilization, whereas Polish served the needs of political and social life. Thanks to these historical realities, Modern Ukrainian has close ties not only to its East Slavic neighbors, but also to such West Slavic languages as Polish and Czech. This complex kinship notwithstanding, the distance separating Ukrainian, on the one hand, from Russian and, on the other, from Polish — like the distances separating Spanish from Italian and from French — are quite significant.

In the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, various political systems were hostile to the idea of Ukrainian nationhood. They disapproved and, at times, openly penalized the formal instruction of Ukrainian at the middle and upper levels of the educational system, thus curtailing the use of Ukrainian in many urban and industrial centers. Nonetheless, Ukrainian remains the mother tongue of the majority of Ukraine's 52 million inhabitants. It is understood even in highly Russified regions of Eastern and Southern Ukraine. With the gradual entrenchment of Ukraine's independence and democratization, it is envisioned that Ukrainian will become the active tongue of all her citizens. Thus, for the first time in Ukraine's one-thousand-year history, the actual language of the people, rather than that of ruling elites, will be the medium of political and cultural life.
Introduction

Ukrainian-speaking communities can also be found in Poland, Czechoslovakia, Romania, Croatia, Bosnia, Russia (European and Central Asian), Kazakhstan, the United States, Canada, Australia and South America. In fact, there are several million Ukrainians living in the diaspora. Their speech patterns, spelling traditions and some grammatical structures, especially in the West, differ somewhat from those of speakers raised in what used to be the Soviet Union and its attendant states. In some cases, these differences reflect the preservation of older forms, some of which were eradicated by the forced Russification of the language, or by its necessary adaptation to modernity. In other cases, the differences reflect the influence of the new linguistic environments to which Ukrainian native speakers immigrated throughout the twentieth century. These differences, however, are not of such magnitude as to make Ukrainian speakers from various parts of the world incomprehensible to each other. Moreover, one characteristic of the current revival in Ukraine involves the reincorporation of cultural and linguistic traits that had been eradicated from its native soil but nurtured in the more favorable climate of Western democracies.

The language presented in this textbook reflects the variant which is currently in use in Ukraine. Rather than focusing on any specific dialectal variant, the competencies in this textbook attempt to simulate authentic exchanges by educated speakers.
THE UKRAINIAN SOUND SYSTEM AND ITS ALPHABET
ЗВУКОВА СИСТЕМА УКРАЇНСЬКОЇ МОВИ І ЇІІ АЛФАВІТ

The graphic representation of Ukrainian sounds is fairly consistent and, thus, Ukrainian comes close to the ideal of a phonetic language. For this reason, once students master the differences between the Latin script used for writing English and the Cyrillic used for Ukrainian, spelling will not, as a rule, pose serious problems. Rather than memorizing the entire Ukrainian alphabet at once, it is more practical to approach Ukrainian sounds in smaller groups.

THE VOWELS

(1) There are six basic vowels in Ukrainian. Unlike in English, none of them is a diphtong:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A, a</td>
<td>like English o in the word ‘cot,’ or a in the word ‘father’</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E, e</td>
<td>like English e in the words ‘pen,’ ‘bet,’ ‘set’</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>і</td>
<td>like English i in the words ‘pin,’ ‘bin,’ ‘pit’</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>І, І</td>
<td>like English ee in the words ‘meet,’ ‘beet,’ ‘deed’</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O, o</td>
<td>like English o in the words ‘resort’ and ‘short’ with the lips more rounded.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y, y</td>
<td>like English oo in the words ‘moon’ and ‘spoon’ with the lips more rounded.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This sound never appears in initial position.

Whenever this letter appears after a consonant, however, its presence signals the softening (i.e., the palatalization) of that preceding consonant.

(2) Four additional letters reflect the combination of the soft consonant ґ, ґ (pronounced like English y in the word ‘yes’) with the vowels a, e, i, and y. They are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Я, я</td>
<td>like English ya in the word ‘yard’</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Є, е</td>
<td>like English ye in the words ‘yes’ and ‘yellow’</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>І, і</td>
<td>like English yea in the word ‘yeast;’ or like yl in the concept ‘ying and yang’</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ю, ю</td>
<td>like English yu in the word ‘Yukon;’ or the English pronoun ‘you’</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Whenever the above four letters appear after a consonant, their presence — like that of the vowel i — also signals the softening of that preceding consonant.
Introduction

The sound ə + o (pronounced like English yo in ‘York’) does not have a special symbol. Consequently, this is the only ə + vowel combination that is spelled as two separate letters.

The number of syllables in a Ukrainian word is equal to the number of its vowels.

In summary, ten Ukrainian symbols convey the sound of six basic vowels.

- The vowel ə never appears in initial position.
- The existence of the four special letters ə, ɛ, ɨ, and ɔ, precludes altogether the following juxtapositions: əə, əɛ, ɨɨ, ɨi and ɨy. (These are five spelling mistakes that can be easily avoided).
- The juxtaposition əə is quite acceptable, however. Note, for example, the Ukrainian spelling of York — ḥɔɾk, or of the name Joseph — ḥoɾˈjə.

THE CONSONANTS

There are two glide consonants in the Ukrainian language:

- ґ, — like English y in the words ‘hey,’ ‘nay’
  It shares a graphic symbol with the soft consonant ґ, which was described above. As a glide, the sound appears either at the end of words, or in the middle — immediately preceding a consonant.

- ˅, — like English w in the words ‘bow,’ ‘tow’
  This sound appears either at the end of words, or in the middle — immediately preceding a consonant. It shares a graphic symbol with the basic Ukrainian consonant ґ, which sounds like the English v in the word ‘van,’ and which can appear at the beginning of a word, or in the middle — immediately preceding a vowel.

The basic consonants in the Ukrainian language can be organized into four groups, in accordance with the manner in which (or general location where) they are produced.

1. There are five labial consonants in Ukrainian.

   Name in Ukrainian:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Name in Ukrainian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Б, б</td>
<td>like English b in ‘boy’</td>
<td>бе</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>В, в</td>
<td>like English v in ‘van’</td>
<td>ве</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>М, м</td>
<td>like English m in ‘man’</td>
<td>ем</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ф, ф</td>
<td>like English f in ‘fall,’ like ph in ‘phone’</td>
<td>еф</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Н, н</td>
<td>like English p in ‘spelling’</td>
<td>пе</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Practice pronouncing their names in Ukrainian: ґє, ґє, еґ, еґ, ґе, не (remember Ukrainian ґє is like English е in the word 'set.') You will notice that, to a greater or lesser degree, the lips are involved in producing these consonants. This is why they are called labials.

(2) There are nine dental consonants in Ukrainian:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>Name in Ukrainian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Д, д (ґ)</td>
<td>close to English d in 'dress'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>З, з</td>
<td>like English z in 'zoo' and 'zone'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Л, л</td>
<td>like English l in 'let'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Н, н</td>
<td>like English n in 'nose'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Р, р</td>
<td>like Scottish rr in 'burr'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>С, с</td>
<td>like English s in 'stamp'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Т, т</td>
<td>like English t in 'stomp'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Two dental-consonant sounds:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sound</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Name in Ukrainian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ґз</td>
<td>like English dz in 'add zing' (when read together)</td>
<td>дзе</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ґж</td>
<td>like English j in 'jazz'</td>
<td>джє</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These are not rendered by separate symbols.

Practice pronouncing their Ukrainian names: ґє, зе, еґ, еґ, ер, ес, ет, зе, дзе, джє. You will notice that, to a greater or lesser degree, the tongue moves toward the front teeth when producing these consonants. This is why they are called dentals.

(3) There are four sibilant consonants in Ukrainian:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>Name in Ukrainian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ж, ж</td>
<td>like French g in the word 'gendarme'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ц, ц</td>
<td>like English ts in the words 'tsar' and 'tsetse fly'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ч, ч</td>
<td>like English ch in the words 'check' and 'cheek'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ш, ш</td>
<td>like English sh in the words 'sheet' and 'shingle'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The sequence of the sounds ш + ч has a separate symbol:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sound</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Name in Ukrainian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ш, ш</td>
<td>like the sequence skch in 'ash church' when pronounced as one word.</td>
<td>ша</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[The Ukrainian beet soup known as borscht in English, is spelled ґґґґ in Ukrainian! Another spelling mistake that can be easily avoided is the juxtaposition шч].

Practice pronouncing the names of these letters in Ukrainian:

ґє, зє, еґ, чє (Remember Ukrainian е is like English е in the word 'set.')

ша, шє. (Remember Ukrainian а is like English a in the word 'father.')

When practicing these four sounds imagine that you are hissing (just a little).
(4) There are five velar consonants in Ukrainian.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consonant</th>
<th>Name in Ukrainian</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Г, г</td>
<td>like English h in the words ‘house’ and the name ‘Hemingway’</td>
<td>ре</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Г, г</td>
<td>like English g in the word ‘get’ and the name ‘Gutenberg’</td>
<td>ре</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>І, і</td>
<td>like English y in the word ‘yes’</td>
<td>йот</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>К, к</td>
<td>like English k in the word ‘skill’</td>
<td>ка</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Х, х</td>
<td>like Scottish ch in the word ‘loch’</td>
<td>ха</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Practice pronouncing the names of these letters in Ukrainian: ґґ, ре, Іїїї, ка, ха.

When pronouncing these sounds note that they are produced with the back of the tongue near the soft palate. This is why they are called velars.

**CONSONANTS MAY BE EITHER HARD or SOFT (i.e., PALATALIZED)**

The characteristic feature that distinguishes the Ukrainian sound system from the English is the fact that each of its basic consonants can be either hard or soft. A soft consonant is produced by raising the tongue toward the palate. For this reason, soft consonants are also designated as palatalized consonants.

Each “consonant letter” in the Ukrainian alphabet — with the exception of the basic consonant ґ (which is always soft) represents, in fact, two sounds. Spelling convention signals the presence of a soft consonant in one of three ways. Two of these we discussed when presenting the vowels:

1. A consonant is soft when followed by the basic vowel i
2. A consonant is soft when followed by a “jotized vowel” — i.e., a, e, i and і
3. A consonant is soft when followed by the “soft sign” й — i.e., the last letter of the alphabet

Thus, Ukrainian spelling convention helps to distinguish hard from soft consonants. But to appreciate the difference between hard and soft consonants, it may be helpful to practice producing the following contrastive pairs of monosyllabic sounds:
In the above exercise, the English spelling is intended to help you lead the tongue toward the upper palate when producing soft \( n \), \( c \), \( h \), and \( m \).

Another exercise that may help you distinguish the difference between hard English \( n \) and soft Ukrainian \( n \), involves pronouncing first the monosyllabic English word 'niece,' whose \( n \) is definitely hard. Then, attempt pronouncing the same sound by drawing the tongue higher up. This, ideally, will produce the word 'nje,' which in Ukrainian means 'nose' and where the \( n \) sound is definitely soft!

- In summary, there are thirty-three symbols in the Ukrainian alphabet.
  - Ten of these represent vowel sounds.
  - Twenty-two symbols represent two consonant glides and forty-five consonant sounds.
  - The last symbol in the Ukrainian alphabet represents neither a vowel nor a consonant. It serves to signal the softening (i.e., palatalization) of the preceding consonant.


**Ukrainian Letters Observe the Following Alphabetical Order:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Printed Form</th>
<th>Written Form</th>
<th>Italic Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>А, а</td>
<td>А, а</td>
<td>А, а</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Б, б</td>
<td>Б, б</td>
<td>Б, б</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>В, в</td>
<td>В, в</td>
<td>В, в</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Г, г</td>
<td>І, і</td>
<td>Г, г</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Д, д*</td>
<td>Д, д*</td>
<td>Д, д*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Е, е</td>
<td>Е, е</td>
<td>Е, е</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Є, є</td>
<td>Є, є</td>
<td>Є, є</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ж, ж</td>
<td>Ж, ж</td>
<td>Ж, ж</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>З, з</td>
<td>З, з</td>
<td>З, з</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>І, ІІ</td>
<td>І, ІІ</td>
<td>І, ІІ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>І, ІІІ</td>
<td>І, ІІІ</td>
<td>І, ІІІ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>І, ІІІІ</td>
<td>І, ІІІІ</td>
<td>І, ІІІІ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>К, к</td>
<td>К, к</td>
<td>К, к</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Л, л</td>
<td>Л, л</td>
<td>Л, л</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>М, м</td>
<td>М, м</td>
<td>М, м</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Н, н</td>
<td>Н, н</td>
<td>Н, н</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>О, о</td>
<td>О, о</td>
<td>О, о</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>П, п</td>
<td>П, п</td>
<td>П, п</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Р, р</td>
<td>Р, р</td>
<td>Р, р</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>С, с</td>
<td>С, с</td>
<td>С, с</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Т, т*</td>
<td>Т, т*</td>
<td>Т, т*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>У, у</td>
<td>У, у</td>
<td>У, у</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ф, ф</td>
<td>Ф, ф</td>
<td>Ф, ф</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Х, х</td>
<td>Х, х</td>
<td>Х, х</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ц, ц</td>
<td>Ц, ц</td>
<td>Ц, ц</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ш, ш</td>
<td>Ш, ш</td>
<td>Ш, ш</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Щ, щ</td>
<td>Щ, щ</td>
<td>Щ, щ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ю, ю</td>
<td>Ю, ю</td>
<td>Ю, ю</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Я, я</td>
<td>Я, я</td>
<td>Я, я</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ь, ь</td>
<td>Ь, ь</td>
<td>Ь, ь</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that, in some instances, the written and italicized forms of letters differ radically from their printed form. Compare, for example: capital and small Г, г – Г, г; І, і; capital and small Д, д – Д, д; capital and small Т, т – Т, т.
PARTS OF SPEECH
ЧАСТИНИ МОВИ

NOUNS AND THEIR MODIFIERS

Ukrainian, unlike English, is an inflected language. What this means for practical purposes is that the endings of Ukrainian nouns and their modifiers (be they adjectives or pronouns) change in accordance with the word’s individual function in the sentence. Different functions are signaled by the use of one of the six cases in the Ukrainian language:

1) the NOMINATIVE, which is reserved for the subject of the sentence and whenever there is no action described, also for the predicate of the sentence.

2) the GENITIVE, which is used to indicate possession, the object of a negated verb, quantities of five and above, and types of quantity (i.e., a little, a lot). This case is also used after some prepositions.

In this manual, vocabulary lists will provide the genitive form of nouns whenever it is irregular, or whenever it signals a change of stem in the noun’s declension. The abbreviation ‘gen.’ will be used for this purpose.

3) the ACCUSATIVE, which for the most part serves to indicate the direct object of a verb, or the object of some prepositions.

4) the DATIVE, which does not require simple prepositions, serves to indicate the indirect object of a verb, or to signal the physical or psychological state of the subject;

5) the LOCATIVE, which always requires a preposition, serves to indicate some type of location (physical or psychological), or a type of position;

and (6) the INSTRUMENTAL, which when used without any preposition can serve to indicate the means by which an action is carried out, or a state of being or becoming. When used with the preposition ‘with,’ it serves to indicate accompaniment. But, when used with other prepositions, it can also signal the position of a subject or object.

To briefly illustrate the principle of inflection, we will show the changes that the noun Марія (Maria) undergoes whenever it assumes a different grammatical function.
WORD STEMS AND ENDINGS

But before we do this, it must be stated that all words in Ukrainian (be they nouns, pronouns, adjectives, verbs, etc.) consist of a STEM and an ENDING. The STEM of a word is that part which is constant, i.e., which does not undergo change. All word stems in Ukrainian end in a consonant, which — as we saw — can be either soft or hard. Consequently, word stems can be either soft or hard.

The ENDING of a word is that part which follows the stem and is always subject to change.

Thus, the stem of the noun Марія is Марії. Its ending, is actually the basic vowel -a. (Remember that -я is merely the jotized vowel -a, and that this special letter signals the softness of the preceding consonant. Марія is, therefore, a soft-stem noun.)

1. NOMINATIVE Марія [...] Maria [is a student.]
2. GENITIVE [...] Марії. [I don't see] Maria.
   [...] Марії. [This photo is] Maria’s.
3. ACCUSATIVE [...] Марію. [I love] Maria.
   [...] на Марію. [I’m looking] at Maria.
   [...] про Марію. [I’m thinking] about Maria.
4. DATIVE [...] Марії. [Give this] to Maria
   Марії [...] Maria [feels cold].
5. LOCATIVE На Марії [...] Maria [was sporting jeans]
6. INSTRUMENTAL [...] з Марією [I came] with Maria.
   Перед Марією [...] In front of Maria [there stood a table].

As we can see from the above chart, the stem М a p i є is constant throughout the declension of this noun. Its nominative (i.e., dictionary) ending -a changes to -i, -y, and -єю, depending on the function of the noun in each sentence. Spelling convention, however, changes the conjunction of the є sound +i, +y, and +єю to і, є, and єю respectively.
THE VOCATIVE FORM

The endings of first names (i.e., given names like Марія, Іван, Оксана, Марко, etc. — as opposed to last names like Пилипюк, Коцюбинська, etc.) undergo a special change when the individual in question is addressed. For example, when we talk to Maria, we address her as Marie. This particular form of the noun is called the VOCATIVE FORM. Inasmuch as the change applies, for all practical purposes, only to the first names of human beings and some titles, it is not included among the cases. Under the influence of Russification the vocative form was lost in some regions of Ukraine. Today, however, it is being reintroduced through the school system. In the competencies of this text, the vocative form of first names and the most frequent titles will be used whenever necessary.

THE GENDER OF NOUNS AND THEIR MODIFIERS

Ukrainian, like many other Indo-European languages (Spanish and German, among them), recognizes the grammatical category of GENDER. Thus, Ukrainian nouns can be MASCULINE, FEMININE or NEUTER. This poses no problems when we deal with the first names of human beings: Марія (Maria), Наталя (Natalia), Катерина (Kateryna), Оксана (Oksana), Анна (Anna), Роксолана (Rokсолана), Уляна (Uliana), Звенислава (Zveneyslava), Дзвінка (Dzvinka), etc., are all women’s names and, as we can see, end in -а. On the other hand, men’s first names end in either a consonant or the vowel -о: Марко (Mark; Marko), Іван (John; Ivan), Любомир (Liubomyr), Михайло (Michael), Петро (Peter), Данило (Danylo; Daniel), Богдан (Bohdan), Віктор (Victor), Олег (Oleh), Ігор (Ihor), Сергій (Serhii; Sergius), Степан (Stepan; Steven), etc. Prominent exceptions to this pattern are the names Микола (Nicholas), Ярема (Jeremy), and Хома (Thomas), which are masculine names, despite their feminine-type endings.

However, when designating objects or abstract concepts, grammatical gender and biological gender have very little in common. For example, the word for table (стіл) is masculine; the words for book (книжка), and eternity (вечність) are feminine; and the word for sun (сонце) is neuter.

It helps to remember that, as a rule, masculine nouns tend to end in a consonant (hard or soft); while feminine nouns tend to end in -а (or its jotized variant -я).

Nouns denoting abstract concepts that end in -ість or -івдь are always feminine, for example: національність (nationality), and розповідь (narration).

Many neuter nouns end in -о or -е, for example: місто (city), and місце (place). All nouns ending in -ення or -ання are neuter, for example: речення (sentence), and питання (question).
Nouns denoting small creatures (human or otherwise) and ending in -я (sometimes in -a) are neuter. For example: дитя (babe); дівча (young girl); порося (piglet); теля (calf); лоша (colt).

In this manual vocabulary lists will identify the gender of nouns in the following manner: (m) for masculine singular; (f) for feminine singular; (n) for neuter singular; and (pl) for the plural. Adjectives will be identified in the same manner.

THE IMPORTANCE OF GENDER

Inasmuch as the types of change a word undergoes when assuming the various cases depends on its gender, memorizing the gender of a word, along with its meaning, is rather important.

All modifiers (pronouns and adjectives) agree in gender and number with the noun they modify. To appreciate this point, consider the differences between “our beautiful Oksana” and “our handsome Ivan” when each group is declined:

1. NOMINATIVE  Наша гарна Оксана [...]  Наш гарний Іван [...]
2. GENITIVE    [...] нашої гарної Оксани.          [...] нашого гарного Івана.
3. ACCUSATIVE  [...] нашу гарну Оксану.          [...] нашого гарного Івана.
4. DATIVE      [...] нашій гарній Оксані.          [...] нашому гарному Іванові.
5. LOCATIVE    На нашій гарній Оксані [...]          На нашому гарному Іванові [...]
6. INSTRUMENTAL [...] з нашою гарною Оксаною.     [...] з нашим гарним Іваном.

The pattern of changes that each noun undergoes also depends on the type of noun (i.e., DECLENSION) to which it belongs. There are four declensions of nouns in Ukrainian. These are presented in chart form in Appendix IV.
PERSONAL PRONOUNS

Like nouns, personal pronouns change their form (i.e., decline) in accordance with their function in the sentence. In the third-person singular, they always indicate the gender of the noun they represent. The nominative form of the personal pronouns is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>я</td>
<td>ми</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ти</td>
<td>ви</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>він</td>
<td>вони</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>вона</td>
<td>вона</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>воно</td>
<td>воно</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The singular form of ‘you’ — ми — signals familiarity. Thus, it is used only when addressing children, close relatives, or people with whom you have established a close friendship. The plural form of ‘you’ — ви — is recommended for formal situations, and relationships that are only at an introductory stage. This form will always govern a plural verb or predicate, even when it refers to a single individual.

The declined forms of personal pronouns are introduced gradually in the competencies.

ABSENCE OF THE ARTICLE

There are no articles in the Ukrainian language. Thus ‘I see a man’ and ‘I see the man’ are both rendered Бачу чоловіка.

STRESS

Stress in Ukrainian may fall on any syllable, but — unlike Spanish, for example — Ukrainian does not use accent marks to signal the position of the stress. Many Ukrainian words have a stable stress pattern. This means, for example, that the name Мапія is always stressed on the second syllable: Мапія, Мапі, Мапіо, Мапієо. Many nouns, however, have an unstable stress pattern. This means that the stress can shift within the stem of the noun, or to its ending. Such shifts are indicated in the vocabulary lists following the competencies. Some words have two acceptable pronunciation (i.e., stress) patterns.
THE UKRAINIAN VERB SYSTEM

The Verb 'TO BE'

The most noteworthy feature of the Ukrainian verb system involves the verb 'to be' — бути. Unlike its English counterpart, this verb has only one form in the present tense: е. This form serves the needs of all subjects — be they first, second, or third person; be they singular or plural.

However, the present tense form е is never expressed when mere identification is being conveyed. Thus, the sentence 'Maria is a student' will be rendered as follows:

Марія — студентка.

Here, because the nominative subject and the nominative predicate are both nouns, a long dash is used to separate them. In a sentence where the subject is a pronoun, for example 'she,' the dash is omitted: Вона студентка. The sentence 'He is a student' is rendered: Він студент.

As the equivalent of the verb 'to be,' the present-tense verb е is used only when emphasizing a point: "[But] I am a student": Я е студент! (male voice) or Я е студентка! (female voice).

The future tense of бути is:

буду (I will) будемо (we will)
будеш (you will) будете (you will)
буде (he/she/it will) будуть (they will)

THE PAST TENSE AND THE INFINITIVE STEM

Ukrainian verbs recognize only three basic tenses: past; present, and future. The infinitive of each verb always ends in -му and holds the key to the verb's past tense. For example, in the verb 'to be' — бути, once we delete the ending -му from the stem бу, we can add the past-tense endings: -є, -ла, -ло, -ли:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>1st person singular</th>
<th>2nd person singular</th>
<th>3rd person singular</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Masculine</td>
<td>я / ти / він там був.</td>
<td>І / ти / вона там була.</td>
<td>І / ти / вона там була.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feminine</td>
<td>І / ти / вона там була.</td>
<td>І / ти / вона там була.</td>
<td>І / ти / вона там була.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuter</td>
<td>вона там була.</td>
<td>вона там була.</td>
<td>вона там була.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction

ALL PLURALS  ми там були  we were there
ALL PLURALS  ви там були  you were there
ALL PLURALS  вони там були they were there

As we can see, the past tense always expresses whether the verb’s agent is singular masculine, singular feminine, singular neuter, or indefinite plural.

TWO VERB CONJUGATIONS AND THE PRESENT TENSE

Beside the verb ‘to be,’ all verbs that describe a progressive state or ongoing actions (i.e., imperfective verbs) have three singular and three plural forms in the present. The stem of the present tense always differs from the infinitive stem. For this reason, manuals and dictionaries cite, as a rule, the third-person plural present. This form reveals whether a given verb belong to the first — i.e., “-уть conjugation,” or to the second, i.e., “-ать conjugation.”

(1) For example, the verb ‘to think’ (думати) has the form думають in the third person plural, and thus belongs to the first conjugation. Its stem, once the ending is removed, is думай. The present-tense endings for this kind of verb are: -у; -еш; -е; -емо; -ете, and -уть.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I think</th>
<th>you (sing.) think</th>
<th>stem+ у</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>я думаю</td>
<td>ти думаєш</td>
<td>stem+ еш</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he thinks</td>
<td>you (sing.) think</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>він думає</td>
<td>вона думає</td>
<td>stem+ е</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>she thinks</td>
<td>it thinks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>вона думає</td>
<td>вона думає</td>
<td>stem+ е</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>it thinks</td>
<td>we think</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>вони думаємо</td>
<td>вони думаєте</td>
<td>stem+ ете</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we think</td>
<td>you (pl.) think</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>вони думають</td>
<td>вони думають</td>
<td>stem+ уть</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they think</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These present-tense endings correspond to the future-tense endings of the verb ‘to be’ — бути, вони будуть!

(2) The verb ‘to see’ (бачити), on the other hand, has the third-person plural form бачать, and thus belongs to the second conjugation. Its stem, once the ending is removed, is бач. The appropriate present-tense endings for the -ать conjugation are: -у; -иш; ить; -имо, -име, and -ать. Thus, бачити in the present tense observes the following pattern:
THE FUTURE TENSE

All verbs describing a progressive state or ongoing actions (i.e., imperfective verbs) have two forms expressing the FUTURE TENSE.

(1) The form easier to remember combines the future tense of the verb ‘to be’ — бути — with the infinitive of the given verb. For example, the future of the verb ‘to think’ — думати — is as follows:

**SINGULAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Слово</th>
<th>Выразление</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>я буду думати</td>
<td>I will think; I will be thinking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ти будеш думати</td>
<td>you will think; you will be thinking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>він / вона / воно буде думати</td>
<td>he / she / it will think; he / she / it will be thinking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLURAL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Слово</th>
<th>Выразление</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ми будемо думати</td>
<td>we will think; we will be thinking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ви будете думати</td>
<td>you will think; you will be thinking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>вони будуть думати</td>
<td>they will think; they will be thinking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The differences between the two conjugations do not affect the future tense of verbs describing progressive states or ongoing actions. Thus, the future of the verb ‘to see’ — бачити — is as follows:
SINGULAR

(я) буду бачити
(ti) будеш бачити
(ви/ вона/ воно) буде бачити

I will see; I will be seeing
you will see; you will be seeing
he / she / it will see; he / she / it will be seeing

PLURAL

(ми) будемо бачити
(ви) будете бачити
(вони) будуть бачити

we will see; we will be seeing
you will see; you will be seeing
they will see; they will be seeing

(2) The second form of the future tense describing progressive states or ongoing actions is used very frequently. (In central and Eastern Ukrainian it is the preferred form). This type of future is constructed with the infinitive of the verb itself and the following endings: -му; -меш; -ме; -мено; -мете; -муть. Thus, 'to think' in the future tense may also be expressed as:

SINGULAR

(я) думатиму
(tи) думатимеш
(ви/ вона/ воно) думатиме

I will think
you will think
he / she / it will think

PLURAL

(ми) думатимемо
(ви) думатимете
(вони) думатимуть

we will think
you will think
they will think
Introduction

And, the verb ‘to see’ in the future tense may also be expressed as:

**SINGULAR**

(я) бачитиму  I will see
(ти) бачитимеш  you will see
(він/ вона/ воно) бачитиме  he / she / it will see

**PLURAL**

(ми) бачитимемо  we will see
(ви) бачитимете  you will see
(вони) бачитимуть  they will see

Both types of imperfective future have the same meaning. Native speakers alternate between one form or the other, depending on what “sounds” better in a given context. The object is to avoid the repetition of similar sounds in a sentence (i.e., буду, будеш, etc.).

**THE IMPERFECTIVE AND PERFECTIVE ASPECT OF VERBS**

Almost every verb in Ukrainian has two ASPECTS — one conveying a progressive state, an ongoing or repetitive action; the other emphasizing a completed action. Thus far, the verbs presented in this introduction belong to the first category, i.e., they are IMPERFECTIVE verbs (I). To illustrate the difference in meaning between this aspect and the PERFECTIVE aspect, (P), consider the following comparisons between читати and its perfective counterpart, прочитати:

**Past Tense**

I: я читав/ читала  I was reading
P: я прочитав/ прочитала  I read [I finished reading]
I did read

**Future Tense**

I: будемо читати  we will be reading
P: прочитаемо  we will read [we will finish reading (it)]

Also, consider the following comparisons between купити and its perfective counterpart, закупити:
Past Tense

I: я курил / курила
Future Tense

I: буду курить

P: я закурил/ закурила
we will be smoking
P: закуримо
we will smoke [briefly / suddenly / finally]

Inasmuch as the perfective aspect conveys states, or actions that have been completed or will be completed, it does not have a present tense. Its past tense, like that of the imperfective aspect, is formed from the infinitive stem + the endings -ел-ла-ло; -ли. Its future tense is formed from the future stem and present tense endings. For this reason, the differences between the two conjugations do affect the shape of the future perfective. Consider:

ПРОЧИТАТЬ, ВОНИ ПРОЧИТАЮТЬ (I conjugation; -уть) 'to read'

Past (прочита-/ала/-ло; -ли.):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>masc.</td>
<td>прочитав</td>
<td>I / you / he read; did read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fem.</td>
<td>прочитала</td>
<td>I / you / she read; did read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neuter</td>
<td>прочитало</td>
<td>it read; it did read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plural</td>
<td>прочитали</td>
<td>we / you / they read; did read</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Future Singular (прочита- + -у; -еш; -е):

я прочитаю                I will read [completely; from beginning to end]
ти прочитаешь             you will read
вiн/ вона/ воно прочитає   he / she / it will read

Future Plural (прочитаем- + -емо; -ете; -уть):

ми прочитаемо           we will read
ви прочитаєте            you will read
вони прочитаютъ         they will read
ЗАКУРИТИ, ВОНИ ЗАКУРЯТЬ (II conjugation, -ать) 'to smoke'

**Past** (закурит-а/-ла/-ло; -ли.):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>masc.</td>
<td>закурив</td>
<td>I / you / he began to smoke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fem.</td>
<td>закурела</td>
<td>I / you / she began to smoke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neuter</td>
<td>закурело</td>
<td>it began to smoke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plural</td>
<td>закурели</td>
<td>we / you / they began to smoke</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Future Singular** (закурит -ю; -иш; -ить):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>я</td>
<td>закурю</td>
<td>I will smoke; will light up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ты</td>
<td>закуришь</td>
<td>you will smoke; will light up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>він / вона / воно</td>
<td>закурить</td>
<td>he / she / it will smoke; will light up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Future Plural** (закуримо; -ите; -ять):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ми</td>
<td>закуримо</td>
<td>we will smoke; will light up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ви</td>
<td>закурите</td>
<td>you will smoke; will light up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>вони</td>
<td>закурять</td>
<td>they will smoke; will light up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As the pairs читати-прочитати and курити-закурити illustrate, the differences between the imperfective and perfective aspects of a verb can be communicated with the addition of a prefix — in this case: по- and за-. (There are numerous prefixes that serve this purpose, and they will be introduced with the corresponding verb in the vocabulary lists of this manual).

Many perfective verbs, however, will differ from their imperfective partner by means of a stem change. For example the verb 'to decide' in the imperfective is вирішувати, вони вирішують (I Conjugation). In the perfective, however, this verb is вирішити, вони вирішать (II Conjugation).

To facilitate matters, the vocabulary lists of this manual provide the necessary infinitive and third-person plural forms of a verb, and then indicate whether a verb is imperfective (I), or perfective (P).
UNIDIRECTIONAL VS. MULTIDIRECTIONAL VERBS

Another feature that distinguishes Ukrainian verbs from English verbs is the category of direction. Many Ukrainian verbs involving motion will have two forms: one indicating whether the motion is moving in a single direction; the other indicating a repetitive or habitual motion, or a motion that has had a “return” trip.

Thus for example, the verb ‘to go’ — ити, вони йдуть — indicates movement in one direction:

Maria is going to the concert. Марія йде на концерт.
John is going to church. Джон йде до церкви.

However, this verb’s multidirectional counterpart — ходити, вони ходять — will be used whenever habitual (or repetitive) motion is being described. Consider:

Maria goes to concerts [regularly]. Марія ходить на концерти.
John goes to church [regularly]. Джон ходить до церкви.

Maria and John went to a concert today [now they are back]. Марія і Джон ходили на концерт сьогодні.

The meaning of a multidirectional verb can change, depending on the context in which it is used:

Maria and John attend class together. Марія і Джон ходять на урок разом.

Maria and John are walking in the park [without a specific direction]. Марія і Джон ходять по парку.

Unidirectional verbs accept a variety of prefixes which can change their imperfective aspect to the perfective, or signal a type of movement. For example:

Maria will go to school today: Марія піде до школи сьогодні.
Maria will not enter the room: Марія не зайде до кімнати.
Introduction

Multidirectional verbs also accept a variety of prefixes which can change their imperfective aspect to the perfective, or signal a type of movement. For example:

John will walk in the park [for a little while] and will then go home:
Джон походить по парку й тоді піде додому.
(Perfective multidirectional)

John was walking out when Ivan saw [caught sight of] him.
Джон виходив, коли Іван побачив його.
(Imperfective multidirectional)

In the vocabulary lists accompanying this manual’s competencies each verb of motion is appropriately labeled as either unidirectional or multidirectional.

SENTENCES

As in an English sentence, the basic word order in a Ukrainian sentence is subject-verb-object. However, the highly inflected nature of the language allows for great flexibility of expression and, consequently, alternative organization of word order. Inasmuch as the subject of a verb is conveyed through the verb, the subject (be it a noun, or personal pronoun) may be omitted from a Ukrainian sentence. For example, 'I see Maria and John' can be expressed as both:

Я бачу Марію і Джона.
Марію і Джона бачу.

'We are thinking about Maria and John' can be rendered as both:

Думаємо про Марію і Джона.
Про Марію і Джона ми думаємо.

However, modifiers tend to precede the noun being modified:

Our daughter, Oksana, is there.
Наша дочка Оксана там.
They saw the American book.
Бачили американську книжку.
Американську книжку вони бачили.

By the same token, adverbs usually precede the verbs they modify:

I see poorly.
Погано бачу.

They read well.
Вони добре читають.
THE UKRAINIANS

Ukrainians tend to be outgoing, warm and sociable, so initiating a conversation with a Ukrainian is not that difficult. In social situations, however, Ukrainians clearly define the borders between formality and familiarity. The style of language used among people who have just met and are engaged in a professional project differs from the style of language used among people who have developed a closer acquaintance and meet more frequently. It is not uncommon, however, for people who have become close associates — even friends — to continue employing, reciprocally, the formal au form of address. This reinforces mutual respect and does not in any way signal arrogance or dislike.

The transition to the more familiar mu occurs upon mutual agreement and, frequently, is accompanied by a special “kinship toast,” the so-called брата шафит that takes place over a shot of горілка (horilka is the Ukrainian word for vodka), or a glass of wine (аво), or beer (нібо). When mu is employed unilaterally it may signal disrespect toward the addressee. Its unilateral employment is acceptable only when addressing children and considerably younger family members.

Upon introducing oneself, it is customary to shake the hands of the people being addressed, turning first to the women in the group. Upon meeting a group of close acquaintances and friends, expressions such as the clapping on the shoulders (between men), embracing (between mixed couples, and otherwise), and even kissing are acceptable. Such ritual kissing is always on the right cheek. During the Easter season, the ritual greeting involves three kisses, beginning on the right cheek. This ritual is extended at other times of the year between family members and friends who have not seen each other for a long time, or are parting for an extended period.

Among friends and very close associates, Ukrainian men don’t shy away from the rituals of embracing and kissing. They do realize, however, that in Western societies this may not be acceptable; therefore, they may be reticent to initiate this ritual with an American male friend.

In a mixed group of old acquaintances and friends, only men tend to shake each other’s hands, upon meeting. However, if an American man or woman turns to shake the hands of a Ukrainian female acquaintance, no one will make an issue of it.

In formal conversations, i.e., those involving people who have not developed a closer association or friendship, it is improper to ask about the other’s well being. The question ‘How are you?’ in Ukrainian is tantamount to ‘How do you feel?’ For this reason, it should never be addressed to anyone other than a close friend. It may be addressed to business associates or anyone with whom you have merely a professional relationship, only if they have
been absent for a while and it is common knowledge that they have been ill. As in American culture, formal situations do not allow inquiries concerning matters or feelings that are very personal.

Among greetings, the most neutral, universally acceptable — in all social situations — are: Добро́го ранку! (Good morning!); Добрий день! and its shorter version Добри день! (Good day!) and Добрий вечір! (Good evening!). The most universal form of saying goodbye is До побачення! (Till next time! / Till we meet again!).

Much less formal are the opener Привіт! (Greetings!) and the farewells Буєйте! (Take care!) and Щасливо! (Good luck!). These, however, are used among people in a more familiar relationship. Unlike the American ‘Hello!’ these expressions may not be used in more formal situations.

There are differences between the politeness formulas used by Western Ukrainians (L’viv, Ivano-Frankivs’k, and Ternopil oblasts) and those used by Central and Eastern Ukrainians. The latter — under the influence of three centuries of Russian rule and seventy years of Soviet domination — have acquired Russian cultural patterns. Nonetheless, politeness formulas and forms of address preserved in Western Ukraine are gaining great popularity. Thus, the Soviet titles товариш and товари́шка (‘comrade,’ m. and f.) are giving way to the more courtly пан (Sir) and пані (Madam). Among the intelligentsia, the urban West Ukrainian forms добро́дій and добро́ді́йка (Sir and Madam; literally ‘benefactor’ and ‘benefactress’) are also being reintroduced.

In Central and Eastern Ukraine patronyms are very frequently employed. The custom of using patronyms dates back to the Middle Ages, before the tradition of family names as a form of identification had developed. For example, prince Yaroslav’s daughter Anna, who in 1049 married the French King Henry I, is called in Ukrainian chronicles ‘Anna Yaroslavna’ (i.e., Anna daughter of Yaroslav). Today when the first name is accompanied by the individual’s patronymic it serves as a respectful form of address, corresponding in formality to the title пан (or пані) followed by the individual’s last name. For example, if in Western Ukraine formal situations require that Mr. Petro Skrypnyk be called ‘пан Skrypnyk,’ in Eastern Ukraine the tendency will be to call him — let us say — as ‘Петро Bohdanovych’ (‘Peter Son of Bohdan’). However, if Peace Corps Volunteers opt for the West Ukrainian approach, which is also the closest equivalent to the American formula ‘Mr. Skrypnyk,’ they will be universally understood. Whenever addressing a group of people at a seminar, workshop, or general meeting, it is perfectly acceptable to say: Пані і паніве (Ladies and Gentlemen), or Шановне товари́ство (Esteemed Gathering).

The effects of Russification are still felt in urban areas in the Donbas, Kherson, Mykolaiv, and Odesa oblasts. The perception that Ukrainians belong to a rural, second-class
society and culture was systematically implanted under the Russian empire and its successor state, the Soviet Union. The inferiority complex that this created in regards to the native language is especially felt among the population of these areas. For this reason, it may happen that a Peace Corps Volunteer, upon speaking Ukrainian in these oblasts, will be met with surprise, or even animosity. This is to be expected, especially from urban people with superficial education. But this will be only an initial reaction. Subsequently, the surprise of a foreigner speaking Ukrainian will incite curiosity. After all, only Russian was cultivated as an international medium of communication. In most areas, East and West, an American attempting to speak Ukrainian will be met with awe and gratitude.
Topic 1

1. Competency: To introduce and identify self.
   Situation: A formal social gathering in the daytime.
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) makes the acquaintance of Danylo Martyniuk, a university lecturer.

   JB – Добрий день! Дозвольте познайомитись. Я Джон Бейкер.
   DM – А я Данило Мартинюк. Дуже приємно.
   JB – Дуже приємно.

VOCABULARY:

добрий (m)  
день (m)  
дозвольте = 2nd (pl) imperative of 
дозволити, вони дозволять (P)  
познайомитися, познайомляться (P)  
я  
Джон Бейкер  
•  
a  
Данило Мартинюк  
дуже  
приємно  
•  
good  
day!  
permit!  
to allow, to let, to permit  
to be introduced  
I [am]  
John Baker  
•  
and (contrastive)  
Danylo Martyniuk ('Daniel Martins')  
very  
[it is] pleasant [to meet you]  
•

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The universal greeting Добрий день! — Good day! (and its shorter form Добрый день!) also serves as a simple ‘Hello.’ It is used only during the daytime, after 10:00 am and before 6:00 pm.

   After 6:00 pm, the most appropriate greeting is Добрый вечер! ('Good evening').

(2) Дозвольте познайомитись.
When John Baker uses the command Дозвольте ('permit') followed by the infinitive познайомитися ('to get introduced'), he is politely suggesting to Danylo Martyniuk: ‘Let’s become acquainted.’ (In spoken speech, the short form of the infinitive — i.e., познайомитись, is used).
(3) The idiomatic equivalent of ‘[I’m] very pleased to meet you’ is: Дуже приємно познайомитись. But, as in English, this formula may be abbreviated, for example:

Приємно познайомитись. Pleased to meet [you].
Дуже приємно. [I'm] very pleased [to meet you].

(4) The following sentences illustrate that, whenever identification is the goal of a statement, the verb ‘to be’ is always omitted:

Я Джон Бейкер I am John Baker.
А я Данило Мартинюк And I am Danylo Martyniuk.

PRONUNCIATION NOTE

In the statements ‘I am John Baker’ and ‘And I am Danylo Martyniuk’, both speakers will pause very briefly after saying я:

Я [pause] Джон Бейкер.
А я [pause] Данило Мартинюк.
2. Competency: To greet and be greeted.
Situation: At the project office.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) runs into a close acquaintance, his female associate Olena Kravchenko.

JB — Доброго ранку, пані Олено! Як справи?
OK — Дякую, все гаразд. А у вас?
JB — Так собі. Я ще погано розмовляю по-українському.
OK — Та ні...

VOCABULARY:

Доброго
ранку
пані (f)
Олено — vocative of Олена
Як справи?

•

Дякую
dякувати, воні дякують (I)
все (n) = alternate spelling of yсе
gарязд
A у вас (у + genitive of ви)?
•
tак собі
ще
погано
розмовляти, воні розмовляють (I)
по-українському
•
Та ні...
ме?
•

[I wish you a] Good...
morning!
‘lady’ [when the title precedes a first name]
Olena (one of the forms of ‘Helen’)
How are things [going]?
How’s business?
How’s work?; You okay?
•
[I] Thank you.
to thank
the entire, everything [увесь (m)]
well; fine; all right; O.K.
And how are [things with] you?
•
so-so
still
not well
to speak, to converse
in Ukrainian
•
But no [that can’t be true]... / Don’t tell
You’re kidding!
•
GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Unlike other greetings, the greeting Доброго ранику! (which is appropriate before 10:00 am) is expressed most frequently in the genitive case (the nominative is добрий раник). In this situation, the genitive implies the presence of the verb 'to wish' бажати, бажають: 'I wish you (я бажаю вам) a good morning!'

(2) John Baker is addressing пані Olena directly. Thus, he must use the vocative form of her first name: пані Oлено! The noun пані does not have a vocative form and does not decline.

(3) Olena Kravchenko’s elliptical reply А вас? (‘And how are [things with] you?’) demonstrates that the common form of conveying possession in Ukrainian is through the construction у + genitive (this applies both to nouns and pronouns). Ukrainians use the possessive pronoun ‘my’ (мій, мої, мої; мої) less frequently than English speakers.

When using a familiar form of address, the pronoun changes to у тебе: А в тебе?

This construction (у вас; у тебе) is very close in meaning to the French chez vous / chez toi.

The genitive form of personal pronouns when they follow a preposition (for example в / у) is:

(я) у мене (ми) у нас
(ти) у тебе (ви) у вас
(він) у його (воні) у них
(вона) у неї (воні) у них
(он) у його

Thus, for example:

All my [endeavors] are fine. У мене все гаразд.
All her [endeavors] are OK. У неї все гаразд.

SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION NOTE

Ukrainian spelling rules recommend the alternation between the е and ы in order to avoid awkward consonantal clusters. Compare the spelling of the preposition в:

Як в аєс?

Here, by using a vowel, the alternate spelling clearly separates the consonants к and е. The preposition is read as part of the next word: Як вєдс?
A y odc?
Here, by using a vowel, the alternate spelling prevents the doubling of the consonant e, which otherwise would produce e eac. The preposition is read as part of the next word: A yedc?

A a mébe?
Here the preposition retains its consonant sound, and is read as a glide, together with the preceding vowel: Aa mébe?
3. **Competency:** To say good bye.
**Situation:** At the home of a friend.
**Roles:** John Baker and Andriy Moroz.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JB</td>
<td>Андрію, котра година?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM</td>
<td>Друга. А чому ти питается?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JB</td>
<td>Вже пізно. Мені треба йти на урок.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM</td>
<td>То до побачения!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VOCABULARY:**

- Андрію = vocative of Андрій
- котра година? (f) = what time is it?
- дру́га (f) = It is two [o'clock].
- чому? = why? / for what reason?
- питати, вони питаютъ (I) = to ask
- вже / уже = already
- пізно = [It is] late
- мені треба = I need; I must
- мені = dative of я
- треба = [it is] necessary
- йти, вони йдуть (I) = to go
- на (+ accusative) [signals direction] = to
- уро́к (m) accusative = beginning-language lesson / class
- то = then; well; in that case
- до побачения = good bye

**GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION**

(1) The idiomatic equivalent of ‘What time is it?’ — Котра година? — literally states: *Which hour is it?* (The pronoun котра is used to identify the position, or order of an object within a sequence, i.e., first, second, third...)

Similarly, the only way to tell time in Ukrainian is by stating that it is the first, or the second, or the third hour, etc.: Дру́га [година] (= ‘It’s two o’clock’)

- 35 - 43
(2) The idiomatic equivalent of ‘I need to go’ — Мені трéба їти – literally states: It is necessary for me to go. In this situation, the dative case of я (мені) signals that the subject needs to do something. The adverb трéба is always used with the dative case.

Personal pronouns have only one dative form:

(я)  мені  (ми)  нам
(ти)  тобі  (ви)  вам
(він)  йому
(вона)  їй  (вони)  їм
(воне)  йому

(3) In this competency the preposition на comes after the verb of motion ‘to go’ (їти) and, thus, signals direction: ‘to [toward] class’ (на урóк). When indicating direction, на is always followed by the accusative case.

SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION NOTE

(1) As with the alternation between я and а, Ukrainian spelling rules recommend the alternation between the i and і. This helps to avoid sharp pauses between a sequence of vowels or awkward consonantal clusters.

Compare the spelling of the verb ‘to go’:

Він іде на урóк:
Here, after the final consonant in the word він, it is better to begin the new word with a vowel.

Мені трéба їти на урóк:
Here, the alternate spelling allows for a smooth flow of one word into the other: трéб - бай - ми; the і acts as a glide.

(2) The verb їти is irregular in the past tense. Its stem consists of only one vowel: і [-мі]. To prevent awkward sound clusters, its past tense acquires an additional syllable for the masculine singular: -уо; and the consonant -у for all other forms:

SINGULAR:
ішòв  [male subject] was going
ішола  [female subject] was going
ішоло  [neuter subject] was going

PLURAL:
ішлої  [we, you, they] were going
4. **Competency:** To inquire about the well-being of a friend.
   **Situation:** At the host home, near bedtime.
   **Roles:** John Baker and the host’s son, Petro Skrypnyk.

   JB — Петре, щось ти сьогодні блідий. Як ти себе почуваєш?
   PS — Погано. В мене дуже болять голова.
   JB — Ось аспірин. Візьмі, будь ласка.
   PS — Дуже дякую. Надобраніч!

**VOCABULARY:**

Пётре = vocative of Петро
щось for some reason
сьогодні today
tи you, 2nd.p. singular (familiar)
блідий (m) pale
як how, in what manner
себе here: yourself
почувати, вони почувають (I) to feel
   *
в мене дуже болять голова I have a very bad headache
боліти, вони болять (I)
gолова (f)
   *
голова (f)

ось here [is]; here [are]
аспірин aspirin
візьми = 2nd p. sg. imperative of Take!
узяти, вони візьмуть (Р) to take
будь ласка please; be so kind; if you please
   *
дуже дякую Thank [you] very much
Надобраніч! [Have a] good night!

**GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION**

(1) The inquiry Як ти себе почували? (and its formal version Як ви себе почували?) may be addressed to friends or close associates, only when the situation warrants it. It actually means ‘How do you feel?’ and should never be used as casually as the English ‘How are you?’

(2) Будь ласка is the polite form of entreating someone to do something. It corresponds to the English-language ‘please’ and serves in both formal and informal speech.
(3) The farewell Надобряй! is appropriate only late in the evening, close to bedtime. On the other hand, the idiomatic equivalent of 'Good bye,' До побывания, which we saw in the third competency, may be used at all times and in all situations, formal or informal, with close friends and formal acquaintances.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

В мене дуже болить голова.
My very much hurts head.

Zbroja - slovo.
The [best] weapon is the word.

A statement attributed to Lasja Ukrainka (pen name of Larysa Korach, 1871-1913), a modernist poet.
CULTURE NOTE: THE UKRAINIAN EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM

COMPETENCIES:
1. To respond to the teacher's instructions.
2. To request explanation of a word.
3. To express lack of understanding, and to request repetition of a phrase.
4. To state reasons for being late or absent.
5. To express gratitude.
THE UKRAINIÂN EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM

In Ukraine, children are enrolled in school at age seven. In recent years there have been attempts to introduce children to formal schooling at the age of six. For the most part, however, six-year olds attend special preparatory classes attached to kindergartens or to so-called "zero-level groups" (нільові групи) at various schools.

The school week has traditionally been six-days long. Lately, however, the five-day week has been introduced for elementary grades. Classes begin at 8:30 in the morning and end at approximately 1:00 or 2:00 in the afternoon. In schools with limited classroom space, a second shift of classes is held in the afternoon. The academic year is from September through May.

The compulsory system of education (загальна система освіти) has two levels: a partial high-school with eight grades (неповна середня освіта), and a complete high school with eleven grades (середня освіта). Professional technical schools (профтехучилища) and technical high-schools (технікуми) offer specialized secondary schooling. Students who fail to obtain a high-school diploma before entering the work force have the option of attending extension schools (заочні школи) or evening schools (вечірні школи).

The proclamation of Ukraine's independence has encouraged a restructuring of the former Soviet educational system. Today numerous alternative schools are being organized. Some seek to revive native pedagogical traditions within the so-called "national school" (національна школа); others offer specialized training; still others emulate the West European lycée and offer secondary training tailored for the university-bound student. None of these competing models, however, has been firmly established as yet.

In addition to universal compulsory education, a system of higher education (вища освіта) is carried out by eight state universities, in the cities of Kiev, Kharkiv, L'viv, Uzhhorod, Chernivtsi, Odessa, Dnipropetrovs'ke and Donets'ke. In the major urban centers, various institutes offer specialized programs of higher education. Training in all of these institutions lasts approximately five to six years. Students accepted into the programs generally receive a modest scholarship and dormitory housing. There are also special extension and evening programs of higher education.

Currently being revived as an elite institution of higher learning is the renowned Kiev-Mohyla College, which in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries served as the major educational center for all Eastern Slavs. Established in 1632, sixteen years before the founding of Harvard, this school was turned by the Russian government into a provincial theological seminary in the early 1800's.
Until recently, university and institute graduates were guaranteed placement and were required to "pay off" their education by accepting specially-designated appointments (відпрацювати за призначенням). Today, the financial situation is such that not every graduate is guaranteed a job. Thus, for the most part, young professionals find it necessary to search for employment on their own.

Universities and institutes also offer graduate training (аспірантура) which allows aspiring scholars to specialize, and to pursue the graduate degrees of 'Candidate of Sciences' (кандидат наук) and — eventually — the highest scholarly degree, i.e., 'Doctor of Sciences' (доктор наук).

Discipline in most Ukrainian classrooms is much stricter than in North American schools. Students may not get up during class or change their assigned seating in a room. Eating or drinking in the classroom is not acceptable. Tardiness and unjustified absences are regarded as major breeches of classroom discipline. It is customary to reserve questions for the period after the formal lecture or when class has ended. To ask a question, students will raise their right hand to attract the instructor's attention. The informality of the American classroom, especially of the interactive language class, would surprise most Ukrainian instructors who have not travelled to the West.

The grading method throughout the entire educational system is based on five points: five being the highest and corresponding to the evaluation 'very good' (дуже добре); and one being the lowest, a sign of failure.
1. Competency: To respond to the teacher's instructions.
Situation: In the classroom.
Roles: Male teacher and John Baker (PC’s).

mT — Доброго ранку, пане Бейкер. Прошу, сідайте. Розгорніть підручник на сторінці п’ятій, візьміть зошит. Почнемо наш урок.
JB — Пане професор, говоріть, будь ласка, трохи повільніше.
mT — Добре. Я знаю, що ви ще не все розумієте.
JB — Дуже дякую.

VOCABULARY:

пáне (vocative of pan)
Бейкер
прóшу
сідáйте = imperative, 2nd. pl. of сідáти, вонí сідáйте (I)
розгорнíть = imperative, 2nd. pl. of розгорнáти, вонí розгорніть (P)

підручник (m)
на (+ locative) [signals location]
сторíнцí = locative of сторінка (f)
п’ятíй = locative of п’ята (f)
візьмíть = imperative, 2nd. pl. of візьміти, вонí візьміть (P)

зошит (m)
почáти, вонí почнúть (P)
наш (m)

•
професор = vocative of професор (m)
говорíть = imperative, 2nd. pl. of говорити, вонí говáрят (I)

трóхи
повільнíше

•
добré (adverb)
знáти, вонí зна́ють (I)
ви
щé
не
все (n) accusative
розуміти, вони розуміють (I)
not
everything
to understand

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The imperative (i.e., command) form of Ukrainian verbs, regardless of aspect or declension, depends on whether the stem-final consonant is -і or not.

(a) The imperative of verbs like сидіти, воні сидіють, whose stem ends in -і, is formed by using the stem сидіді- [-уг] and adding the following endings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>сидій!</td>
<td>Sit! (you, familiar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-мо</td>
<td>сидімо!</td>
<td>Let’s sit down!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-те</td>
<td>сидійте!</td>
<td>Sit! (you formal, or plural)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd person plural</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) The imperative of verbs like розгорити, усіт, and говорити (whose stem does not end in -і) is formed by using the stem розгорн- [-уг], відм- [-уг], говор- [-яте] and the following endings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-й</td>
<td>розгорній!</td>
<td>go (you, familiar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ймо</td>
<td>розгорнімо!</td>
<td>go (you, formal, or plural)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ять</td>
<td>розгорніть!</td>
<td>go (you, plural)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Розгорніть підручник на створінці n’amiі (‘Open [your] manual to page 5’). Here the preposition на signals location, i.e., the page where the manual is to be opened / unfolded. In this context, the preposition literally means ‘on’ (rather than ‘to’, as in на урок — ‘to class,’ Topic 1[3]) and governs the locative case.

PRONUNCIATION AND SPELLING NOTES.

(1) The locative ending -ії in such modifying words as n’amiі is difficult to detect by the American ear and, therefore, it is hard to pronounce. It helps to first practice the English exclamatory interjection ‘hey’ and, then, to turn into the sound heey. It is this last sound (without the aspirated h, of course) that appears at the end of feminine modifiers in the locative case.

Remember that the vowel І softens the preceding consonant. Thus, when pronouncing the m in n’amiі, bring the tongue up, toward the palate! The word has two syllables, sounding approximately like pya-t-yeey.
(2) All singular feminine hard-stem nouns that end in -κα undergo a stem change in the locative case. Their final-stem consonant -κ becomes a -μ. This change in sound is always reflected in spelling. Compare:

Ось п’ята сторінка. Here is the fifth page.
Ми на п’ятій сторінці. We are on the fifth page.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Я знаю, що ви ще не всі розумієте.
I know that you yet not everything understand.
2. Competency: To request explanation of a word.
Situation: In the classroom.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his teacher Maria Ivanivna Chaikovs'ka.

JB — Що означає це слово, Марія Іванівна?
MC — Воно означає «dictionary».
JB — А як по-українському «pencil»?
MC — «О - лі - вещь».
JB — Дякую.
MC — Прошу дуже.

VOCABULARY:

що? — what?
означа́ти, во́ні означа́ють (ї) — to mean, to signify
cе (n) — this (demonstrative pronoun)
слабо (n) — word
Марія Іванівна — vocative of Maria Ivanivna [=daughter of Ivan]

вонб (n) — it (refers to слово)

як по-українському? — how do you say in Ukrainian?
олівець (м) — pencil

Прошу дуже. — You are very welcome.

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The demonstrative pronoun ‘this’ (це, ця, це) and its plural counterpart ‘these’ (це) point to objects that are nearby, in close proximity to the speaker. These pronouns always agree in number, gender and case with the words they modify. Thus, in the question Що означає це слово? (‘What does this word mean?’), це — like the subject of the sentence, слово (‘word’) — is singular, neuter, and expressed in the nominative case.

(2) In this competency, John Baker addresses his teacher very formally by using her name and patronymic: Марія Іванівна. Patronyms — like first names — always change to the vocative when used in direct address. Women’s patronyms always end in -івна and, therefore, follow the pattern of -a-type nouns. However, all feminine nouns that end in -ія change to -іе in the vocative:
(3) The polite formula прісуну (please) is also used to express ‘you are welcome’. The addition of the modifying adverb дуже (‘very’) conveys the phrase: ‘You are very welcome.’

PRONUNCIATION AND SPELLING NOTE

In this competency, when the teacher names the Ukrainian word for pencil, she pronounces each syllable separately: о-лі-вець. This is the way Ukrainian speakers “spell.” Instead of naming each letter separately, the custom is to read the syllables of a word with emphasis.

Note that the number of syllables in a Ukrainian word depends on the number of vowels:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Слово</th>
<th>Силабі</th>
<th>Прописування</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Марія: Доброго ранку, Маріє Іванівно!</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>MA — REE — YA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Наталія: Добрий день, Наталіє Васильівно!</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>DYA — KOO — YU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Вікторія: Добрий вечір, Вікторіє Петрівно!</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>PYA — TEEY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Сто — різн — ци</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>STO — REEN — TSEE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each syllable in Ukrainian is clearly pronounced as a distinct and separate sound; it never “runs into” another syllable. In writing, when it is necessary to carry part of a word onto the next line, the break occurs only at the boundary between syllables.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Що означає це слово?
What does mean his word?
Topic 2

3. Competency: To express lack of understanding, and to request repetition of a phrase.
Situation: In the classroom.
Roles: Janet Baker (PCV) and male teacher.

JB — Вибачте, пане професоре, але я не зрозуміла, що ви сказали.
Т — Я запитав: «Що ви робили вчора?»
JB — Прошу, повторіть ще раз.
Т — Що - ви - робили - вчора?»
JB — Тепер я вас зрозуміла. Вчора я писала листи і виконувала домашнє завдання з української мови.

VOCABULARY:

вибачте = imperative, 2nd. pl. of вибачити, вони вибачать (P)
не
зрозуміти, вони зрозуміють (P)
sказати, вони скакажуть (P)
запитати, вони запитають (P)
робити, вони роблять (I)
вчора
повторити = imperative, 2nd. pl. of повторити, вони повторять (P)
щепраз
щечерез (m)
тепер
вас = accusative of ви
писати, вони пишуть (I)
листи (pl)
і
виконувати, вони виконують (I)
домашнє завдання (n)

Excuse (pardon) [me]!
to excuse; to forgive
not
to understand, to comprehend
to say, to tell
•
to ask [a question]
to do [something], always transitive
yesterday
•
Repeat!
to repeat
one more time; once more; once again
literally: = still
= one time
•
now
you
to write
letters
and (non-contrastive conjunction)
to do, to carry out, to perform
homework, home assignment
GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The second-person plural imperative вибачте! is the polite way to excuse oneself. In this competency, Janet Baker is excusing herself for not having understood the instructor's question: 'What did you do yesterday?'

When addressing a friend, Janet Baker would use the familiar singular: Вибач! Вибачте! / Вибач! may be also used to convey the English 'I beg your pardon.'

(2) In this competency, we see the past tense of the verbs зрозуміти (to understand fully), сказати (to say), запитати (to ask), робити (to do), писати (to write), and виконувати (to do, to perform).

The past tense is formed by adding, to the verb's infinitive stem, a masculine (-в), feminine (-ла), or neuter (-ло) ending in the singular; the universal (-ли) ending is used for all plurals.

(3) The verbs розуміти, вони розуміють and зрозуміти, вони зрозуміють ('to understand') can serve to illustrate the basic relationship between the imperfective and perfective aspects. Both verbs have exactly the same stem. If the imperfective розуміти names the action or underscores its duration or process, the addition of the prefix з- imparts additional nuances to the meaning of the verb. Зрозуміти signals a completed action at a specific moment, the end result (in this case, gaining full comprehension). Compare:

PAST:
I. Джон здійсни мене розумів.  John always understood me.
P. Джон зрозумів усе.  John understood (= grasped the meaning of) everything.

PRESENT
I. Джено розуміє, що ви кажете.  Janet understands what you are saying.
P. Ø [perfective verbs have no present]
Topic 2

FUTURE:

1. Вона скоро буде розуміти українську мову.
1. Вона скоро розумітиме українську мову.

Both forms of imperfective future convey = $S^1 \text{ will soon understand} \text{ Ukrainian.}$

P. Вона зрозуміє це слово.

She will understand this word.
4. **Competency:** To state reasons for being late.
**Situation:** In the classroom.
**Roles:** Female teacher and John Baker.

JB - Дозвольте увійти, пані професор?
T - Прошу, заходьте. Доброго ранку, пане Бейкер.
JB - Вибачте, що я спізнився. Мій годинник зіспутився.
T - Нічого. Сидайте, будь ласка.

**VOCABULARY:**

уціти, вони увійти (P) to enter [within]; to come in
unidirectional

західьте = imperative, 2nd. pl. of
Come in!
to come, to visit, to enter
multidirectional

Вибачте, що я спізнився
Excuse me [for being] late.
to come late; to be late
спізнитися, вони спізняться (P)
my (possessive pronoun)
мой (m)
watch; clock
годинник (m)
to break down
зіспутився, вони зіспусяться (P)

нічого

[It does] not matter. / [It's] O.K.

**GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION**

(1) Дозвольте увійти (‘Permit [me] to come in’) is close to the English ‘May I come in?’
Here, the verb увійти (‘to enter,’ ‘to come in’) consists of the prefix yei + the imperfective and unidirectional verb imу (‘to go’). *The addition of a prefix turns all imperfective unidirectional verbs into perfective ones.*

As we saw with розуміти and зрозуміти, all perfective verbs have a slightly different meaning from that of their imperfective counterparts. However, the addition of prefixes to verbs of motion may significantly alter the original verb’s meaning. Compare: *иму, вони йдуть* with one of its perfective variants — увійти, вони увійти:
іти, вони йдуть, being an imperfective verb, has all three tenses:

**PAST**

Джон йшов на урок.

Olena йшла на урок.

Mi йшли на урок.

John was going to class.

Olena was going to class.

We were going to class.

**PRESENT**

Ідь на урок.

Ти йдеш на урок.

Пан Бейкер йде на урок.

I am going to class.

You (sg.) are going to class

Mr. Baker is going to class [now]. (etc.)

**FUTURE**

Будемо йти пішки.

We will go on foot.

The addition of 'и-', which — like the preposition в ('in,' 'into') — signals a motion inward, toward an inner space, gives the verb a new meaning:

**PAST**

Джон увійшов до кімнати.

Olena увійшла до кімнати.

Вони увійшли до кімнати.

John entered the room.

Olena entered the room.

They entered the room.

**FUTURE**

Увійду до кімнати.

Увійдеш до кімнати.

Увійде до кімнати.

Увійдемо до кімнати.

Увійдете до кімнати.

I will enter the room.

You will enter the room.

He (She / It) will enter the room.

We will enter the room.

You will enter the room.

As we can see, the verb remains unidirectional but becomes perfective. It now speaks of a very specific type of motion, one that can be completed only in the past or in the future. The verb is no longer capable of describing an ongoing action.

(2) Західьте! (‘Come in!’). The prefix за-, when added to the imperfective and multidirectional verb ходити, вони ходять (‘to walk’), also signals a motion inward — in this case, a movement into the classroom.

With the exception of the prefix по-, prefixes do not change the imperfective aspect of multidirectional verbs. However, prefixes do tend to alter the meaning of multidirectional verbs. Compare the present tense of ходити and заходити:
Івась ужэ хдить.
Ivas' [= little Ivan] already walks.

Джон тепэр заходите до кімнати.
John is now entering [= walking into] the room.

(3) John Baker's instructor has used a multidirectional verb, заходьте!, when inviting him to come in. Thus, she signals that John is always welcome. When John Baker wishes to invite friends to visit him at home, he may also use the command: Заходьте! The use of the multidirectional emphasizes that this is not a one-time invitation — like, for example, the unidirectional command вйідіть! ("go in").
5. Competency: To express gratitude.  
Situation: In the classroom.  
Roles: Female teacher and John Baker (PCV).

Т — Джоне, ось книжка, яку я вам обіцяла.  
JB — Дуже вам вдячний.  
T — Будь ласка, нема за це.

**Vocabulary:**

ось

книжка (f)

яку́ = accusative of яка́ (f)

обіця́ти, вони́ обіця́ють (I) + dative indirect object

вам = dative of ви

—

вдячний (m)

—

нема за це

—

here [is]; here [are]

book

that / which

to promise

to you

grateful

You are welcome

**Grammar and Vocabulary Explanation**

(1) The demonstrative particle ось is employed when handing an object; or pointing to an object or an individual located near (or coming toward) the speaker. Ось means ‘Here is...’, or ‘Here are...’

Ось книжка. Here is the book.

Ось аспірин. Here is [some] aspirin

Ось книжка. Here they are.

(2) The clause яку́ я вам обіцяла (‘that I promised you’) modifies the preceding word, книжка (‘book’), a feminine singular noun. Within the clause, the verb обіцати (‘to promise’) acts directly upon яка́ (‘that’). As a direct object, this feminine singular pronoun must appear in its accusative form: яку́.

Ось книжка,

†

яку́ я вам обіцяла...

Here is the book

†

that I promised you.
The accusative ending of all feminine modifiers and of all -а- type feminine nouns is -у:

Я обіцяла цю книжку. I promised this book.
Розгорніть українську книжку. Open the Ukrainian book.

(3) Beside having a direct effect upon an object, all verbs of promising, giving, passing on, telling or thanking involve (explicitly or implicitly) an indirect object, i.e., the recipient of the action. The indirect object in Ukrainian is always expressed in the dative case.

Thus, the teacher uses the dative form of ей when she says вам обіцяла (‘I promised you’). John Baker, on his part, also uses the dative form when he says вам вдячний (‘I am grateful to you’).

SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Осві збірит, який я вам обіцяла.
Here is the notebook that I promised.

Вік жиў, вік угісі! Live a lifetime, study a lifetime!
Popular aphorism
TOPIC 3

CONVERSATION WITH HOST FAMILY

CULTURE NOTE: THE UKRAINIAN FAMILY TODAY

COMPETENCIES:
1. To respond to questions concerning one's age, status and profession.
2. To ask questions concerning the host family.
3. To describe one's own family.
4. To identify daily routines of the host family.
THE UKRAINIAN FAMILY TODAY

Today in Ukraine there is a tendency to marry young, but statistics indicate that marriages between people in their early twenties do not last as long as unions made by partners in their mid- and later twenties. Families, in general, are small with no more than two children. A variety of factors contribute to this. On the one hand, there is an economic crisis and a painful lack of dwelling space. On the other, the aftereffects of the Chornobyl disaster — a Ukrainian tragedy with a Russian spelling (Chernobyl) — have persuaded many couples not to begin or expand their families at this time.

Nowadays it is not uncommon for women to bear and raise children without being legally married. Contemporary society tends to accept this calmly as a fact of life. Families with many children receive a small amount of assistance from the government, but there are no government policies in place to stimulate the birthrate.

As a rule, both husband and wife work. After giving birth, a mother is allowed to take a financially-assisted leave of absence for one and a half years. Afterward, she may prolong her leave without risk of losing her job, but without any monetary support. Single mothers also obtain assistance from the government.

The management of the home remains, with few exceptions, a woman’s responsibility. A man’s duties will include fixing things at home, caring for the automobile, and heavy work in the garden or orchard. Children are encouraged to carry out some of the lighter chores. Among younger couples — there have been attempts to share the housework more equitably. Given the critical economic situation and the absence of many staples and commodities, men and even children are now forced to help out by doing the shopping and standing in endless lines.

Given that both parents in most urban families are employed, school children are frequently left unattended. Thus, many children fall under the influence of “street” ways. Ukrainian society as a whole is troubled by this state of affairs. It is expected that lawmakers will be introducing such measures as a shorter workday for women with underage children, half-time employment, special at-home jobs, and additional vacation time.

Ukrainian children remain under the parental wing for a rather long time. It is difficult for them to find part-time employment. University students, as rule, live with and are supported by their parents. Often adult daughters and sons continue living in the tight quarters of their parents, even when they themselves are married and already have offspring of their own. The lack of suitable housing leaves them no other choice. The interaction of two and even three generations sharing one limited space frequently leads to conflicts and strained inter-family relationships.
Each family organizes leisure time in accordance with its own tastes and economic profile. Lately, it has been fashionable among urban dwellers to buy village houses with a garden or orchard. Also, many families have garden plots outside the city where they live and work throughout the summer. This brings substantial income to the family and secures a supply of vegetables and fruits.

Children may vacation separately from their parents at various sanitariums or summer camps. This practice, however, has been greatly curtailed by the contamination of many areas by the Chornobyl disaster. In the last three years, thanks to the generosity of numerous philanthropic organizations, many children from the most afflicted areas have vacationed abroad. There are not many opportunities for the whole family to vacation together at summer resorts or tourist centers. The country’s depleted economic resources have prevented the development of such industries.

The most popular family celebrations include birthdays and New Year’s festivities. Under the Soviet regime, prohibitions against the marking of religious holidays eroded numerous folk traditions. Only recently have Ukrainians had the opportunity to begin reviving their traditional Christmas and Easter practices.

During birthday celebrations it is customary for all close relatives and friends to gather in honor of the birthday celebrant. If space permits, during such festivities children have their own separate table. The most popular form of entertainment on such days, beside eating and drinking, is the singing of songs. Ukrainians have a rich repertoire of folk and historical songs; they take pride in their polyphonic tradition and their voices. Singing for Ukrainians is a form of bonding with one another and, frequently, a form of therapy. A popular Ukrainian saying claims that it’s okay to drink with a foe but to sing with one is blasphemy; singing is done only among friends.
1. Competency: To respond to questions concerning one's age, status and profession.

Situation: At the home of the host family.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and Petro Škrypnyk (the adult son of the host family, and John's friend).

PS – Джеоне, скільки тобі років?
JB – Мені двадцять сім.
PS – Ти одружений?
JB – Ні, я ще неодружений, але маю наречену.
PS – Розкажи мені про неї.
JB – Її звати Джейн. За професією вона юрист. Їй двадцять чотири роки [...]

VOCABULARY:

скільки тобі років?
скільки? [always governs genitive]
років = genitive of роки (pl)
tобі = dative of ти

menі двадцять сім

одружений (м) [always governs accusative]

ні
неодружений (м) [always governs accusative]
але
мати, вони мають (I)
наречена = accusative (f)

розкажи
розказати, вони розкажуть (P)
про [always governs accusative]
неі = accusative of вона after preposition

Пі = accusative of вона
зваї, вони зваїть (I)
Джейн
за (+ instrumental)
професію = instr. of професія (f)

how old are you?
how many? / how much?
years (unto) you

I am twenty-seven [years old]
moved
no
single
but
to have
girlfriend [engaged]

Tell!
to tell; to narrate
about
her

her
to call, to name, to designate
Jane
by
profession
GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Скільки тобі (вам) років? is the idiomatic equivalent of ‘How old are you?’ In such a construction the name (or pronoun) referring to the person about whom the inquiry is being made always appears in the DATIVE.

Similarly, when indicating age, the person’s name (or the pronoun referring to that person) appears in the dative case followed by the age itself. As in English, the word for ‘years’ may be omitted. Whenever expressed, it must appear in the genitive if the age number is five or above: Мені двадцять сім років (‘I’m twenty-seven years [old]’).

If the age is 2, 3 or 4 (or involves a compound number ending in -two, -three, and -four) the word for years will be stated in the nominative plural: Їй двадцять чотири роки (‘She is twenty-four years [old]’).

If the age is 1 (or involves a compound number ending in -one) the word for ‘year’ will appear in the accusative singular: Їйому двадцять один рік (‘He is twenty-one year[s old]’).

(2) Її звати Джейн is one of the idiomatic equivalents of ‘Her name is Jane.’ This idiom always gives the ACCUSATIVE form of the pronoun referring to the person being identified. By the same token, the idiomatic equivalent of ‘What is her name?’ is Як її звати? (Literally, this states What is one to call her?)

The accusative form of independent personal pronouns differs from that of pronouns preceded by a preposition (note the stress):

(я) мене (ми) нас
(ті) тебе (ви) вас
(він) його (вони) їх
(вона) він
(вони) його

Thus, to ask ‘What is your name?’, one may say Як тебе звати? And to reply, one may begin with Мене звати ...
(3) When identifying an individual’s occupation or profession, it suffices to say, for example:

I am a student. Я студент. (m) / Я студентка. (f)
I am a teacher. Я вчитель. (m) / Я вчителя. (f)
I am a doctor. Я лікар.
She is a lawyer. Вона юрист.

However, Ukrainians frequently modify such statements with the phrase за професією in order to emphasize professional identity, as opposed to other types of identity. For example: За професією вона юрист (‘She is a lawyer by profession’).

The idiomatic way to inquire about someone’s profession is: Хто вони за професією? (‘What is her profession?’); Хто ви за професією? (‘What is your profession?’).

PRONUNCIATION NOTE

Intonational patterns in the Ukrainian sentence tend to fluctuate. Intonation rises especially at the logical focus of an inquiry. Consider the following questions drawn from previous competencies and the present one. The arrows pointing upward indicate the speaker’s rising intonation at the point he or she wishes to clarify in the given situation:

Як < стрібн?  
A u вас <?

Котра < годіна?  
A чому < ти питаєш?

Як < ти себе почуваєш?

Що < означає це слово?  
A як < по-українському «pencil»?

Що < ви робили вчора?  
Скільки < тобі років?

Хто < вона за професією?

How are things?  
And yours [endeavors]?

What time is it?  
And why do you ask?

How do you feel?

What does this word mean?  
And how do you say “pencil” in Ukrainian?

What did you do yesterday?  
How old are you?

What is her profession?
Cometency: To ask questions concerning the host family.
Situation: Informal conversation during a visit by Petro Skrypnyk’s cousin, Andriy Moroz. John Baker (PCV) and Andriy Moroz.

Roles:

JB — Андрио, чи в тебе велика родина?
AM — Ні, невелика: я, дружина і син.
JB — Де працює твоя дружина?
AM — Вона працює в лікарні.
JB — Скільки років твоєму синові?
AM — Йому сім років, і він уже ходить до школи.

VOCABULARY:

чи = (question word)
(= question word)
вельйка (f)
large
родіна (f)
family
Here the question is:
‘Is yours a large family?’

невельйка (f)
not large
дружина (f)
spouse, wife
син (m), синові = dative
son

де? [concerns location, never direction]
where?
пратовати, вони працюють (1)
to work [intransitive verb
= never acts directly on an object]
your (possessive pronoun)

твоя (f)

в (+ locative)
in, at
лікарні = locative of лікарня (f)
hospital

tвоєму = dative of твій (m)
your (possessive pronoun)

йому = dative of ай
he
сім
seven
хоїти, вони ходять (I)
to walk, to attend, to go
мультідирекційний
to; toward
до [always governs genitive]
school
школа = genitive of школа (f)
GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) When the present tense of the verb ‘to be’ communicates identity or a characteristic, it is always omitted. Consequently when this verb must be negated, it suffices to use the negative particle ne (‘not’):

Вона юрист.
Вона не юрист.
She is a lawyer.
She is not a lawyer.

Мий батько - американець.
Мий батько - не американець.
My father is [an] American.
My father is not [an] American.

Я студент.
Я не студент.
I am a student.
I am not a student.

Many participles, adjective and adverbs in Ukrainian can be turned into a negation of the qualities they designate with the addition of the prefix ne- (‘not’). In this case, the negative particle is not used:

Дженет одружена
Дженет неодружена (f. participle)
Janet is married.
Janet is single [= not married].

У мене велика родина
У мене невелика родина. (f. adjective)
Mine is a large family.
Mine is not a large family.

Це непогано.
Це непогано. (adverb)
This is bad.
This is not bad [=good].

(2) Скільки років твоєму синові? (‘How old is your son?’). The dative form of all masculine animate nouns takes an -ою ending (-єю for soft stems: Василєю)

(3) One idiomatic application of the multidirectional imperfective verb ходити (‘to walk’) concerns activity that is conducted habitually, or as a rule, or on a regular basis. Andriy uses this verb to communicate that his son already goes to (i.e., attends) school: Він уже ходить до школи. Compare similar uses of the verb:

Він часто ходить до лікар.
Я хожу до церкви.
Ти ходиш до театру?
Петро ходить на футбол.
He frequently goes to the doctor.
I go to church. / I attend church.
Do you go to the theatre?
Petro goes to soccer [games].
Topic 3

PRONUNCIATION NOTE

A raised intonation at the focal center of the inquiry will signal when a sentence is intended as a question:

В тебе велика родина? Is yours a large family?
Ви зрозуміли? Did you understand?
Ва́жко? Is it difficult?
Тобі ва́жко? Is it difficult for you?
Годинник не зіпсується? The watch will not break down?

Many questions in Ukrainian ın...y be formulated with the assistance of special question word: Чу. This particle does not change the meaning of the question; it merely serves to signal that what follows is a question.

In questions introduced by Чу, the focal center of the inquiry remains subject to a raised intonation:

Чи в тебе велика родина? Is yours a large family?
Чи ві зрозуміли? Did you understand?
Чи ва́жко? Is it difficult?
Чи тобі ва́жко? Is it difficult for you?
Годинник не зіпсується? The watch will not break down?

71
3. **Competency:** To describe one’s own family.

**Situation:** At the home of the host family.

**Roles:** Vasyly Skrypnyk (Petro’s father) and John Baker (PCV)

VS – Джеон, коли ви народились?
JB – Я народився у 1965 р.
VS – Я знаю, що ви неодружений. Чи є у вас брат або сестра?
JB – У мене є старший брат і молодша сестра. Вони обоє аспіранти.
VS – Чи ваші батьки ще працюють?
JB – Мій батько працює у Бостоні інженером, а мати лікарем.

**Vocabulary:**

коли? when?
народитися, вони народиться (P) to be born

* y / в (+ locative case)
  тисяча (f)
  дев’ятсот (m)
  шістдесят (m)

п’ятому = locative of n’ятній (m)
різці = locative of п’ят (m)

* що

є (= present tense of бути) + у вас
брать (m)
або
сестра (f)

старший (m)
молодша (f)
вони
обоє
аспіранти (pl)

* ваші (pl)
батькі (pl)
GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Besides identifying location, the locative case has many uses. One such use serves to designate the year or the month when an event took place. Compare:

in the year: Джон Бейкер народився у тисячу дев'ятсот шістдесят п'ятому році. John Baker was born in 1965.

in the month: Вона народилася у серпні. She was born in August.

in a location: Мій батько працює у Бостоні. My father works in Boston.

in a location: Нейсі Клер і Данило Мартиніук працюють в нашому університеті. Nancy Clair and Danylo Martyniuk work at our university.

As the above examples illustrate, in the locative case all masculine modifiers end in -ому; and all masculine inanimate nouns end in -i.

(2) As we saw earlier, the u + genitive construction is frequently used to signal the 'possessor' or 'owner' of subjects or objects, once their existence is known: Чи в тебе велика родина? ('Is yours a large family?').

This construct is also used to inquire about (and indicate) whether such subjects or objects exist, or are available, or are present. In such situations, the present tense of the verb бути ('to be') plays an important role and must be expressed:

 Чи є у вас брат або сестра? Do you have a brother or sister?
 У мене є ста́рший брат і моло́дша сестра. I have an older brother and a younger sister.
As the above sentences illustrate, є merely reinforces the idea of possession; it communicates that the subject owns / has ‘someone’ (or ‘something’).

(3) To signal that one is professionally employed Ukrainians frequently use the verb ‘to work and state the occupation in the instrumental case. In this competency John Baker opts for this construction in order to answer Vasyl' Skrypnyk’s question ́Чи ва́ші батькі́ ще працю́ть? (‘Do your parents still work?’)

Мій батько працює інженером, а мати лікарем.
My father is employed as an engineer, and [my] mother as a physician.

In the instrumental case, all hard-stem masculine nouns end in -о́м, all soft-stem masculine nouns end in -е́м.

/ SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION NOTE /

(1) The noun лікар (‘physician’) has a soft stem despite the fact that its nominative form ends in a hard consonant. This becomes apparent when we note its other: лікар’я (genitive and accusative); лікар’є (dative); лікар’ем (instrumental). There are other nouns exhibiting this feature. Dictionaries always point to such differences by citing — along with the nominative — the genitive form of a noun. The genitive form is a good indicator of whatever stem changes a noun undergoes.

(2) In the following questions the intonation rises with the interrogative adverb, the focus of the inquiry:

Де ́ ти наро́дився?  Where were you [familiar] born?
Коли ́ вона наро́дилася?  When was she born?

Note the logical focus of the inquiry in the following questions:

Чи є ́ у ва́с брат?  Do you have a brother?
У ва́с є́ брат?  You have a brother?
У нього є́ оліве́ць?  Does he have a pencil?
У тебе болі́ть голова́ ́?  You have a headache?
4. Competency: To identify daily routines of the host family.
Situation: At the home of the host family.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.

JB — Петре, що ви будете робити завтра?
PS — Будемо довго спати вранці, потім підемо із сином до зоопарку, а ввечері будемо дивитися телепрограму.
JB — Чи ви завжди кудись ходите в неділю?
PS — Переважно так. Ми не любимо сидіти вдома.

VOCABULARY

за́втра
— tomorrow

dóвго
спа́ти, вони спла́ть (і)
вра́нці / ура́нці
по́тім
пі́ти, вони підуть (р) unidirectional
із / з (+ instr. of accompaniment)
сі́ном = instrumental of сі́н
зоопа́рку (м) genitive
вве́чері / уве́чері
диви́тися, вони ді́яляться (і)
tелепрограму́ = accusative (і)

зака́здя́й
ку́дись
в (+ accusative)
неді́лю = accusative of неді́ля (і)

пе́ре́ва́жно
tак
лю́бить, вони любля́ть (і)
сиді́ть, вони сидя́ть (і)
вдома́ / удома

always
[to] somewhere (a direction)
on
Sunday

as a rule
yes
to like (in reference to actions, or objects);
to love (in reference to people)
to sit
at home
GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Imperfective verbs have two forms of future tense. One of them, the so-called compound form, is illustrated in this competency. This form combines the future tense of бути́ ('to be') with the infinitive of the verb:

Що ви бу́дете роби́ти завтра?
Бу́демо до́бре спа́ти...
Бу́демо диви́тися телепрограму.

What will you be doing tomorrow?
We will sleep late...
We will watch a TV program.

In these situations what is being emphasized is the process, the activity itself.

(2) Підемо із сином до зоопарку ('We will go to the zoo with our son'). Підуть, во́ни підуть is yet another perfective form of the unidirectional verb имі́ ('to go'). Its prefix н- emphasizes the act of going, of setting out. To appreciate the difference between нимі́ and its imperfective counterpart имі́, compare these sentences:

P. Во́ни підуть до зоопарку.
I. Во́ни бу́дуть до́во на́йті.

They will go to the zoo.
They are going to walk for a long time.

As we can see, the imperfective emphasizes process (rather than result) and, thus, lends itself to descriptions of the 'manner of going', not the 'going' itself.

(3) Multidirectional verbs emphasize habitual or repetitive motion rather than a destination or goal. Thus, they are employed to express generalizations: Чи ви завжди ку́ді́єсь ходи́те в нєді́лю? ('Do you always go somewhere on Sunday?'). Such verbs also serve to communicate a round-trip: Сьогодні мі з сином ході́ли до зоопарку ('Today we went with our son to the zoo' [= now we are back at home]).

(4) The construction у/ в + the name of a day in its accusative form serves to signal when an activity took place or will take place:

У нє́ді́лю ми диви́лися телепрограму.
У понеді́лок бу́демо працюва́ти.

On Sunday we watched a TV program.
On Monday we will work.
Topic 3

SPELLING NOTE

The verbs робіти, вони роблять (‘to work’), любити, вони люблять (‘to like,’ ‘to love’), and дивитися, вони дивляться (‘to look’, ‘to watch’) are slightly irregular in the present tense. Their stem-final consonant, a soft -л, appears only in the first-person singular and third-person plural:

(я) роблю / люблю / дивлюся
(ті) робиш / любиш / дивишся
(він, вона, воно) робить / любить / дивиться
(ми) робимо / любимо / дивимся
(ви) робите / любите / дивитесь
(вони) роблять / люблять / дивляться

This pattern applies to all -ать verbs whose stems end in one of the labial consonants (-б, -в, -н, -м, -ф).
And now... a futurist poem:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>„Сім“</th>
<th>“Seven”</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Понеділок</td>
<td>Monday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Вівторок</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Середа</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Четвер</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>П'ятниця</td>
<td>Friday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Субота</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Неділя</td>
<td>Sunday</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Михайль Семенко
Київ, 2-XII-1922

Mykhail' Semenko (1892-1937) was the leader of Ukrainian futurist poets. He was executed by firing squad. Like numerous other Ukrainian artists and writers, he fell victim to Stalin's terror.
TOPIC 4

FOOD

Culture Note: Food, Tradition and the Economy

Competencies:
1. To order food in a restaurant.
2. To ask about the most popular food items.
3. To describe one's own likes in food.
4. To raise a toast and describe one's own likes and dislikes in beverages.
FOOD, TRADITION, AND THE ECONOMY

Ukrainian cuisine, like the Ukrainian language, belongs to a larger Slavic family. Thus, for example, the well known beet soup борщ (borscht) has numerous regional variants in Ukraine. The stuffed dumplings, which Americans call by their Polish name pierogi, are a longstanding tradition in Ukraine, where they are called вареники (varenyky), a name which suggests the verb варити (‘to cook’). On the other hand, open-faced baked pastries with fruit filling are called пирожки (pyrohy). A popular appetizer made of baked dough and stuffed either with sour cabbage, meat, mushrooms, or cheese is called пиріжок (pyrizhok = ‘little pyrih’) and пиріжки in the plural. Special Ukrainian ritual breads — for weddings (коровай korovai), for Christmas (кала́ч kalach), and for Easter (пáска paska; and баба baba) — are very sophisticated in appearance and taste.

The rich cooking traditions of past centuries were eroded in the twentieth century. Ukraine, at one time the breadbasket of Europe, was depleted economically as a colonial entity. The pauperization of Ukrainians as a whole and, especially, the devastating exploitation of the peasantry by the Russian and the Soviet Empires, have left their mark on Ukrainian cuisine.

Under ideal conditions, Ukrainian cooking today is quite varied, though by Western standards, Ukrainian meals have a high fat content. With little access to oriental markets, the national cuisine utilizes very few spices. The most popular flavoring agents are onion, garlic, black pepper, bay leaves, dill and parsley. Favorite dishes include, in addition to borscht, stuffed-cabbage leaves — голубцы (holubtsi), and varenyky. Bread in Ukraine is a favorite component of most meals. The bread preferred by Ukrainians is dark-rye (чорний хліб).

Ukrainians try to have three meals a day. For breakfast — сніданок (snidanok), among the items typically served are: яйця — eggs; sandwiches — бутерброди (buterbrody); oatmeal porridge — вівсяна каша (vivsiana kasha); milk — молоко; tea — чай, and coffee — кава. In urban centers, such as Kiev and L’viv, coffee houses serve a very strong and aromatic beverage akin to Turkish coffee.

For lunch — обід (obid), the first course is usually soup; the preferred second course is a meat dish with a variety of garnishes. Meat dishes vary from ground patties, котлети, to stewed whole meat — тушёване мясо, to roasts – печени. Today, unfortunately, antique recipes for various sausages — ковбаси (kovbasy), patés (паштети), and smoked meats do not find good interpretation in Ukraine. It is easier to find a delicious ковбаса in the Ukrainian meat markets of Chicago or New York than in Kiev or L’viv.

At lunch time, common alternatives to meat dishes include cheese pyrohy, varenyky or potatoes. In fact, nowadays, potatoes are the staple of the Ukrainian diet. The third part of the
meal is a dessert which may be a stewed-fruit compote or a кисель (kysil’ — a gelatinous concoction made of farina, fruit juice and sugar). Lunch tends to be the main meal and is served between 1:00 and 2:00 PM.

Dinner — вечера (vecheria) is served between 6:00 and 8:00 PM. It is usually a simple hot dish, followed by tea or sour milk — кисле молоко. Many working people find it difficult to have their main meal at lunch time; thus they eat олія in the evening.

There are very few ready-to-cook items available on the market. This increases the burden placed on women who as a rule are in charge of meal preparation. Given the economic situation today, obtaining food and preparing a meal are not simple tasks. Hard-to-find items include such staples as butter, fish, and fruits. Prices are constantly on the rise. Although the principles of a market economy have been officially proclaimed, the government still subsidizes main food items, in order to secure for the average citizen a minimum standard of living.

Feeding the Ukrainian family today is an ordeal, demanding much time and effort. High quality produce is available in private markets (базар), but prices there are so high that only those with foreign currency can afford them. Bargaining (торгувати) is an acceptable practice, but today most people follow the principle “If it's expensive, don’t take it.” The rural garden plots cultivated by urban dwellers help to combat the high prices of market vegetables and fruits. As a consequence, marinating and pickling are necessary activities in the early fall. Most Ukrainians hail from rural areas and still have relatives in the villages. It becomes a matter of survival to maintain a friendly economic liaison with these relatives.

There are many restaurants in urban centers, but most people lack the foreign currency necessary to afford them. The practice of celebrating birthdays in a restaurant is a thing of the past. The menu selection in Soviet restaurants was always quite limited; today it is even more so. On the other hand, Soviet-style rudeness on the part of waiters continues to be on the menu.

The economic crisis has also closed many state-owned dining halls and coffee houses where meals used to be less expensive. At present, private charities are establishing dining halls with free meals for the indigent.

Many businesses, factories, schools and other institutions run their own dining halls (ідальні, буфети). There are many coffee-and-dessert shops (кафейно-кондитерські), dessert bars (десерт-бари), and simple ‘run-in—run-out’ (забігайлівки) establishments. Cooperative and private restaurants are on the rise, but they are expensive for the local population.

Visitors to Ukraine invariably encounter a paradoxical state of affairs. While state-owned food shops are almost empty and Ukrainian citizens complain about the difficulty of obtaining food, a guest will be met, more often than not, quite hospitably and treated to a lavish
meal. Ukrainians have great skills for finding whatever is necessary for a special occasion. Whenever the need arises to entertain a guest or to celebrate a special family occasion, they will harness their network of friends and acquaintances to obtain necessary foods, and will also spend much time standing in long lines. After all, socializing Ukrainian style is highly oriented toward food. The American tradition of serving only snacks at a social gathering would not go over well with Ukrainians, who take pride in being generous hosts. The ancient concept that God enters the household with every guest is responsible in part for this attitude.

At informal gatherings among close acquaintances and friends it is acceptable to serve canapé sandwiches (kavaňků), and non-alcoholic beverages such as juices and mineral water, if obtainable. At more formal gatherings or celebrations, a great variety of appetizers (adaycxy) are served. It is quite easy to be totally satiated before the actual meal begins. The raising of elaborate toasts accompanied and the clinking of glasses is a longstanding custom. When clinking glasses, it is good manners to look in the eyes of the other person. It is most impolite not to take a sip after a toast has been raised and the glasses have been clinked. All this is part of an elaborate way of sealing friendships.
1. **Competency:** To order food in a restaurant.  
**Situation:** At the restaurant.  
**Roles:** John Baker (PCV) and waiter (офіціант).

W. — Добрий день. Що ви будете замовляти?
JB — А що ви рекомендуєте?
W. — Сьогодні ми маємо добчий грибний суп, біфштекс, фарширану рибу, салат зі свіжих огірків і помідорів.
JB — А борщ у вас є?
W. — Так, є.
JB — Тоді я візьму салат на закуску, борщ на перше і біфштекс на друге.
W. — Що будете пити?
JB — Мінеральну воду і каву, будь ласка.
W. — Мінеральної води немає.

**VOCABULARY:**

замовляти, вони замовляють (I) to place an order, to order

рекомендувати, вони рекомендують (I) to recommend

грнбнй (m) mushroom (adjective)
суп (m) soup
біфштекс (m) steak
фарширований (m) stuffed
ріба (f) fish
салат (m) salad

зі (+ genitive) made from / with; made out of
свжих = genitive of celкі (pl)
огіркі = genitive of огіркі (pl)
помідорів = genitive of помідори (pl)
борщ (m) borscht

тоді then / in that case
на (+ асс.) з’якуску (f) as an appetizer
на (+ асс.) перше (n) as a first [course]
на (+ асс.) друге (n) as a second [course]
(1) The preposition зi (and its alternate spellings: з / із) varies in meaning. When it governs the genitive form of nouns designating a substance or some organic entity, зi signals the concept 'made out of' or 'made with':

Салат зі свіжих огірків і помідорів...
Salad made out of fresh cucumbers and tomatoes...

The genitive form of all plural masculine nouns is -іа.
The genitive plural of all modifiers (masculine, feminine, neuter) ends in -ік.

(2) As we saw in other competencies, the meaning of the preposition на varies in accordance with the case it governs: на урок [accusative] = to class; на сторінці [loative] = on the page. In this competency на is followed by names of meals and the order of courses stated in the accusative. In such cases, the preposition means 'as' or 'for'. See, for example:

на за́куску (f) as an appetizer
на де́серт (m) as dessert
на пі́рше (n) as a first [course]
на дру́гій as a seconд [course]
на спідаАнок (m) for breakfast
на обі́д (m) for lunch
на вече́рю (f) for dinner
(3) As we know, $e$ — the present tense of бы́ти (‘to be’) — is expressed only when possession, presence, or availability are indicated:

У нього є брат і сестра.
He has a brother and a sister.
У них є добра книжка про Київ.
They have a good book about Kiev.
У нас є мінеральна вода.
We have mineral water.

When it is necessary to indicate absence, lack, or unavailability, the verb $e$ must be negated. Its negative form is немає. Absent, missing, or unavailable subjects and objects must be expressed in the genitive case:

Мінеральної води немає.
There is no mineral water.
У нас немає мінеральної води
We have no mineral water.

As these examples illustrate, the genitive form of all hard-stem feminine nouns ends in -у. The genitive form of all feminine modifiers ends in -ої.
2. **Competency:** To ask about most popular food items.  
**Situation:** At the home of the host family.  
**Roles:** John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.

- JB — Петре, які твої улюблені страви?  
- PS — Передусім борщ, а також вареники.  
- JB — Здається, вареники — дуже популярна у вас страва?  
- PS — Так, вони бувають з м’ясом, картоплею, з грибами ... А на десерт вареники бувають з вишнями або черницями.

**Vocabulary:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>які? (pl)</td>
<td>what kind?, which?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>улюблені (pl)</td>
<td>favorite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>страви (pl) of страва (f)</td>
<td>dishes; dish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>first of all; above all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>also</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>cooked dumplings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>здається = 3rd. person singular of здаватися, вони здається (I)</td>
<td>it seems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>to appear; to seem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>популярна (f)</td>
<td>popular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>в вас</td>
<td>here: among you; among your people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>to be sometimes; to be at times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>бувають, вони бувають (I)</td>
<td>cheese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>із (+ instrumental)</td>
<td>meat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>сиром = instr. of сир (m)</td>
<td>potatoes (a collective noun)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>м’ясом = instr. of м’ясо (m)</td>
<td>mushrooms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>картоплею = instr. of картопля (f)</td>
<td>sour cherries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>грибами = instr. of гриби (pl)</td>
<td>blueberries (bilberries)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>вищнями = instr. of вишні (pl)</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Які твої улюблені страви? is the idiomatic equivalent of ‘What are your favorite dishes?’

In this interrogative sentence, the subject твої улюблені страви is plural. Therefore the interrogative pronoun referring to it must be plural: Які? When only one dish is the subject of the question, the interrogative pronoun agrees with страва, a feminine singular noun: Яка твоєї улюбленої страви? (‘What is your favorite dish?’).

(2) The verb бу́дь, вони бу́дуть is a variant of the verb ‘to be’. However, it communicates the idea of ‘being at times’ or ‘being sometime’. Unlike бу́дь, which has only one form in the present tense (е), this verb has three singular (бу́дь, бу́дем, бу́дем) and three plural forms (бу́демо, бу́демте, бу́дуть).

In this competency, бу́дуть is employed to indicate that varennyky can be of different kinds. At times they are filled with meat and, at other times, with potatoes or mushrooms. And for dessert (на десят), they are at times filled with sour cherries and, at others, with blueberries.

(3) The instrumental of accompaniment may be used to indicate types of fillings:

варє́ники з м’ясом (m) meat varennyky
варє́ники з картоплею (f) potato varennyky

[In the instrumental all hard-stem -a-type feminine-singular nouns end -ою; but soft-stem -a-type feminine-singular nouns end in -ею]

варє́ники з гриба́ми (m) plural mushroom varennyky
варє́ники з ви́шнями (f) plural sour-cherry varennyky

The instrumental of all plural nouns (regardless of gender) ends in -амі (soft stems in -амі)

SPELLING NOTE

(1) In the third-person singular, all -уть + ея verbs differ from other -уть verbs. Instead of the expected -е ending, they end in -еть + ея. Compare здава́тися, вони́ здава́ться (I) — ‘to appear,’ ‘to seem’ — and зісну́тися, вони́ зісну́ться (P) —‘to break down’ — with розумі́ти, вони́ розумі́ють (I) — ‘to understand’;
Що я буду робити, коли мій годинник зіпсується?
What I will do when my watch breaks down?

Мені здається, що Джон тепер розуміє всьо.
It seems that John now understands everything.
3. **Competency:** To describe one’s own likes in food.
**Situation:** At the home of the host family.
**Roles:** John Baker and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.

**PS** — Джоне, давайте поговоримо про американські страви. Що, наприклад, ти їси вдома?

**JB** — Я дуже люблю китайську та італійську кухню, зокрема смажений рис і піццу. Удома часто готую ростбіф і омлети. А в мами люблю їсти традиційний американський пиріг з яблуками. Вона пече найкращий у світі!

**Vocabulary:**

Давайте поговоримо!
давати, вони дают (I)
поговорить, вони поговорят (P)
amERICAN (pl)
nапрiклад [never declines]
істи, вони їдять (I)

·
кiтайська (f)
та
італійська (f)
кухня (f)
зокрема
смажений (m)

рiс (m)
piцца (f)
готувати, вони готують (I)
rostбіф (m)
omлети (pl)
mама = genitive of ма́ма (f)
традицiйний (m)
amериканський (m)
пирiг (m)
яблука (pl)
пекти, вони печуть (I)
найкращий (m)
y (+ locative)
svіт = locative of свiт (m)

·

Let’s (have a) talk! Let’s discuss to let, to give
to have a talk; to talk for a while
American
for example
to eat

·
Chinese (adjective)
and (conjunction, alternate of i)
Italian
cuisine; kitchen
especially
fried (participle has m. f.n. and pl. forms)
rice
pizza
to prepare; to cook
roast beef
omelets
Mom
traditional (adjective)
American
baked tart; baked patsry; here: pie
apples
to bake
the best
in
world

·
GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The phrase про американські страви means ‘about American dishes’.

The preposition про always takes the accusative and always means ‘about’. The accusative form of all plural nouns (masculine, feminine, neuter) that designate inanimate entities is exactly like the nominative. The accusative of all masculine inanimate nouns, all neuter nouns, and feminine nouns that are not -a-type is also exactly like the nominative.

(2) The verb йсти, вони йдуть ('to eat') is irregular. Its present-tense forms are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>I eat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>йм</td>
<td>you eat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>йсй</td>
<td>he / she / it eats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ййтъ</td>
<td>we eat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ййті</td>
<td>you eat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>йдуть</td>
<td>they eat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When only the substance is specified, this verb will take direct objects in the accusative:

Люблю йсти традиційний американський пиріг.
I like to eat traditional American pie.

(3) In Ukrainian, like in English, some adjectives have a different stem when expressed in the comparative and superlative form. For example:

добрий (-a, -e); добри = good
кріщий (-a, -e); кращі = better
найкращий (-a, -e) найкращі = the best

PRONUNCIATION NOTE

The present tense of the verb п'яти, вони п'ють ('to drink') is spelled with an apostrophe:

п'ю I drink
п'єш you (sg.) drink
п'є he / she / it drinks
п'єм о we drink
п'єте you drink
п'ють they drink
The apostrophe ($\prime$) serves as a 'symbol of hardness' (твердый знак). In this case, it indicates that the consonant $n$ undergoes a certain hardening, despite the fact that it is followed by a jotized vowel. This phenomenon frequently occurs when the labial consonants $\delta$, $\theta$, $\mu$, $\phi$ and $n$ are followed by a jotized vowel. Such hardening of labial consonants, however, should not cause any special pronunciation problems. The spelling convention will allow the student to recognize the phenomenon.
4. Competency: To raise a toast and describe one's own likes and dislikes in beverages.
Situation: At the home of the host family.
Roles: John Baker and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.

PS – За твоє здорів’я!
JB – Дякую. Мені смакує це вино...
PS – Правда, воно смачне. А які напої подають у вас до столу?
JB – Вино, пиво... Пива не люблю. Я найбільше люблю віски з содовою водою. П’ю багато соків і мінеральної води.

Vocabulary:

За твоє здорів’я!  To your health!
tvoe (n)  your
zdrov’ja (n)  health

смакувати, вони смакують (l)  to taste [e.g., ‘the food / drink tastes
good’]
вино (n)  wine

прáва (f) = elliptical form of це прáва.  truth / here: If it’s true
смачне (n)  tasty
напої (pl) of напої (m)  drinks; beverages
пода́ти до стóлу (idiomatic phrase)  ‘to serve [food, beverages]’
пода́ти, вони пода́ють (l)  to serve; to give
стóлу = special genitive of стол (m)  table

піва = genitive of піве (m)  beer
найбільше  the most
вісці (m) does not decline  whisky
содовою = instr. of содова (f)  soda [adjective, as in soda water]
бáгато (+ genitive)  a lot / many types
сóків = genitive of сóку (pl); cik (m)  juices
GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) When expressing the idea ‘to like’ in reference to a specific food item or a beverage, the person liking is in the dative case. The object of the liking (i.e., the substance that is tasty) acts as the subject of the sentence and is, therefore, in the nominative case:

Мені смакує це вині. = I like this wine.

literally: To me tastes good this wine.

When the substance represents a plural entity, the verb must also be in the plural:

Німу смакують ці винна. = He likes these wines.

Ні смакують ці варенники. = She likes these varenyky.

(2) General likes in food and beverages may be expressed with the verb любити and the substance liked in the accusative:

Дуже люблю пиво. I like beer.

Марко любить варенники. Marko likes varenyky.

Consequently, general dislikes in food and beverages may be expressed with the negation of the verb любити and the substance disliked in the genitive:

Пива не люблю. I don’t like beer. [as a rule]

Марко не любить варенників. Marko doesn’t like varenyky [as a rule]

The direct effect of negated verbs on an object is almost always expressed in the genitive.

(3) In Ukrainian, like in English, some adverbs have a different stem when expressed in the comparative and superlative form. For example:

багато = a lot, many

більше = more

наїбільше = the most

(4) The verb пити, вони п’ять ('to drink') — just as the verb їсти, вони їдять ('to eat') — will take direct objects in the accusative, when only the substance is specified.

However, when the quantity of the substance is signaled in one way or another, the object is always expressed in the genitive. This structure is easy to recognize when a quantifying adverb is explicitly stated:
Я п’ю багато соків і мінеральної води.  
Я їм багато м’яса.
I drink a lot of juices and mineral water.  
I eat a lot of meat.

Чим багаті, тим і раді.
Whatever we have we are happy to share.

An invitation to begin eating.
GETTING FROM ONE PLACE TO ANOTHER

Large cities in Ukraine are divided into administrative regions, each with its own subdivisions. In Kiev, which is one thousand years old, numerous subdivisions have retained their antique names, even though the architectural constructs and settlements standing there now are rather new. Subdivisions such as Darnytsia, Rusynivka, Obolon', Troieschchyna, Vinohrada and Nyvky bear the names of settlements recorded long ago in Medieval Ukrainian chronicles. The river Dnipro divides the ancient capital and Ukraine itself into a Right Bank and a Left Bank.

City streets in Ukraine bear the names of important individuals. Today many historical names are being returned to the city registers, thus rejecting the intrusion of newcomers who frequently sought to displace or destroy Ukrainian historical memory. Everything now is in the process of change. Thus, when trying to locate a specific address, it helps to inquire whether the street name in question has been recently restored or changed. Information kiosks labeled Довідкове бюро, located on the more prominent city streets, will assist visitors with such questions and provide information concerning the best means of getting there. Passengers and drivers of trolley buses and buses will also gladly assist you.

Public transportation in Ukraine includes buses, trolley buses, tramcars and taxis. Kiev and Kharkiv also have their own subway system called Метрополитен. Lately the cost of a ride has risen to fifty kopeks, and prices continue to rise. Tickets (квитки) may not be purchased on the bus, trolley bus or tram. These have to be bought in special kiosks located near more prominent stops. Upon entering the bus or trolley, each passenger needs to cancel the fare voucher (талон) by punching it in a machine called комнестувати талон. If you happen to be standing (or sitting) near one of these machines, other passengers may pass you their талон for cancellation.

Lately the energy crisis in Ukraine has placed limits on public transportation services. With fewer vehicles in the fleet, waits are longer, and during rush hour (година пик), all means of public transport tend to be overcrowded. The most efficient mode of transportation is the subway, the transport of choice whenever possible.

In Kiev a taxi must be ordered at the latest six to eight hours before the ride is needed, and late at night getting a cab is close to impossible. Besides "official" taxis, many people with cars earn extra money by picking up passengers. Such cabbies may be hailed on the street. Taxi rides are rather expensive, and upon recognizing a foreigner, drivers will invariably ask for foreign currency. Given the high rate of exchange for the American dollar, it makes sense to establish the cost of a ride before embarking on a trip. Many drivers will also accept one or more packs of foreign-made cigarettes.
Inter-city communications include bus lines, trains and airplanes. In Kiev there are several inter-city bus stations. The schedule of trains is fairly regular. It is possible to get to most Ukrainian cities by rail. The longest ride will last all night and one morning. Train tickets may be bought at the train station (вокзал) or at special outlets called касы попереднього продажу. Settlements along the Dnipro river may be reached by cutter boat (камер) and motor boat (моторхід). Air service connects Kiev with most Ukrainian cities and with centers of the former Soviet Union. Today more and more Western countries are establishing direct links with the Ukrainian international airport at Boryspil’, located on the outskirts of the capital.
1. **Competency:**
   To obtain an address.

   **Situation:**
   Telephone conversation.

   **Roles:**
   John Baker (PCV) and his acquaintance Olena Kravchenko.

   **PB** — Oleno, yakh krashe do vas distat'sya?

   **OK** — Spochatku treba' ikhati metro do standii «Dniepro», a potom peresest' na tramvay nomer 21 i ikhati do zupinki «Rusanivka».

   **PB** — Yak dovo ce trivatime?

   **OK** — Pribliizno p'iygodinni.

**VOCABULARY:**

Як?

distat'sya, voni distanutsya (P)

*  

spochatku

treba' ikhati metro

ikhati, voni 'idutt (I) unidirectional

metro (n) instrumental

stantsiia = genitive of stantsiia (f)

Dniepro (m)

potim

peresesti, voni peres'edut (P) +

na (+ accusative)

tramvay (m)

nomer (m)

dva'yt' odin

zupinki = genitive (f)

Rusanivka (f) [an area of Kiev]

*

ce

triva'ti, voni triva'uyot (I)

*

priblizno (+ accusative)

p'igodinnyi [never declines]

**How?**

to reach a place

*

first [firstly]; first of all

one needs to go by subway

to go [by vehicle]; to travel

subway [does not decline]

station

subway station “Dnipro”

[name of the river Dnipro]

then; later; subsequently

to transfer / to change seats

to

tramcar

number

twenty one

bus stop; tramcar stop; subway stop

tramcar stop “Rusanivka”

*

this

to last; to endure

*

approximately; almost

half an hour
GRANDM AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *do вас* is the idiomatic equivalent of ‘to your place.’ The preposition *do* followed by a personal pronoun or a person’s name in its genitive form, signals a motion ‘to/toward’ that individual’s place:

Захо́дьте до мёне!
Джо́не, Петрó йде до тебе́.
Завтра́ пйдем до Олёны Крвàchenко.

Come to my place!
John, Petro is on his way to your place.
Tomorrow we will go to Olena Kravchenko’s.

(2) Like *имя, вони йдуть*, the verb of motion *їхати, вони йдуть* means ‘to go’, and is imperfective and unidirectional. The former, however, implies ‘walking’ or a set route traversed by a vehicle. The latter signals motion by means of some vehicle. Compare: Треба́ ім´и пйкки (*One needs to go on foot*) or Тут йде автобус (*The bus runs here*) with:

Треба́ йхати метрó.
Треба́ йхати автобусом.
Треба́ йхати трамва́й.

One needs to go by subway.
One needs to go by bus.
One needs to go by tramcar.

(3) Among its various uses, the instrumental case serves to signal the means by which an action is carried out (e.g. to write *with a pencil*) or the mode of transportation (e.g. to go *by bus*). For example: *їхати автобусом* (*to go by bus*); *трамвай* (*by tramcar*); *машиною* (*by car*); *метрó* (*by subway*) etc. The instrumental of means never uses any prepositions. Compare:

Ми ідемо з Джо́ном.
Він ішов з Василем.

We are going [travelling] *with John*.
[acompaniment]
He was walking *with Vasyl*.
[acompaniment]

Ми ідемо автобусом.
Він писа́в олівцём.

We are going *by bus*.
[transportation]
He was writing *with a pencil*.
[means]

(4) Яќ до́вго це тривàтиме? (*How long will this take/last?*). This sentence illustrates the М- form of the imperfective future. Consisting of the verb’s infinitive + М + the present tense endings (-у, -еш, -е, -емо, -еме, -уть), this construction is equivalent in meaning to the compound future. Both forms of imperfective future have exactly the same meaning. Compare:

трива́тиму
трива́тимеш
трива́тиме
I will last
you will last
he/she/it will last
бу́ду тривàтì
бу́деш тривàтì
бу́де тривàтì
SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION NOTE

До станції  To the station.
До академії  To the academy.
До Наталії.  To Natalia’s place.
До Вікторії.  To Victoria’s.
До Марії  To Maria’s.

Like all soft-stem feminine nouns, nouns such as станція, академія, Наталія, Вікторія and Марія will take an -i ending in the genitive case. Because the stem final consonant of these nouns is -i, their genitive ending is actually spelled -i. (For example: станція minus a becomes станція + i = станції.)

The -i ending represents a vowel that sounds close to ‘yee.’ It is not as difficult to pronounce as the consonantal glide in -iu, which we saw earlier in the phrase на п’ятній станції (‘on the fifth page’).

However, the position of the stress in such words plays an important role in their pronunciation. For example, the name Марія bears a stress on the second to the last syllable. Thus, in both the nominative and genitive forms, there is a clear boundary between each syllable:

Ма - рі - я  MA — REE — YA
Ма - рі - і  MA — REE — YEE
2. **Competency:** To determine the destination of a bus and the best means of transportation to a designated address.

**Situation:** At the bus depot.

**Roles:** John Baker (PCV) and another commuter (пасажир).

---

Вибачте, куди йде цей автобус?
До автовокзалу. А вам куди треба?
До бульвару Шевченка.
Тоді вам краще сісти на тролейбус номер 12 (дванадцять).

---

**VOCABULARY:**

- **кудá?** [direction, never location]
- **йдé цей автобус (m)**
- **автовокзáлу = genitive of автовокзáл (m)**
- **бульвáру = genitive of бульвáр (m)**
- **Шевченка = genitive of Шевченко**
- **тодí**
- **вам = dative of ви**
- **каще**
- **сісти, вони сідуть (P)**
  + **на (+ accusative)**
- **тролейбус (m)**
- **дванадцять**

- **where?**
- **is this bus going [next]**
- **bus depot; bus station**
- **Shevchenko Boulevard**
- **then**
- **for you**
- **[it is] better**
- **to take; to sit down**
- **trolley bus**
- **twelve**

---

**GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION**

1. In Ukrainian there are two words for 'where?': **Кудá?** and **Де?**

   **Кудá?** is used whenever direction is the focal point of the inquiry. It always implies a verb of motion and a direction, unlike **Де?** which inquires about a location. (The difference between **Де?** and **Кудá?** is akin to that between 'where?' and archaic English 'whither?')
(2) John Baker wants to know where specifically the bus is going next. For this reason he selects the unidirectional imperfective verb of motion іти, они йдуть (‘to go’): Куди йде цей автобус? (‘Where is this bus going [next]?’).

(3) We have seen that the genitive case is frequently used to signal possession. Another prominent application of the genitive is to indicate some type of attribute. Thus, for example, in the phrase бульвар Шевченка (=‘Shevchenko Boulevard’; literally: Shevchenko’s Boulevard), the genitive signals that the boulevard is named after Taras Shevchenko, a famous poet of the nineteenth century. (The same pattern is observed whenever streets, institutions, theatres, operas are named after an individual.) The genitive form of all masculine animate nouns ends in -а.

(4) In Ukrainian the most idiomatic way of saying ‘to take the trolley’, ‘to take the bus’, and ‘to take the train’ is сісти на тролейбус, сісти на автобус, and сісти на поїзд.

The Ukrainian equivalents of the verb ‘to take’ (брати, они беруть [I] and узяти, вони взимуть [IP]) are reserved for situations when someone or something can actually be taken with the hand, by the hand, or in one’s arms.

**SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE**

Вам краще сісти на тролейбус № 12, а потім пересісти на трамвай № 10.

for you It is better to take trolley bus № 12 and then to transfer to tramcar № 10.
3. Competency: To buy tickets.
Situation: At the trolley stop.
Roles: John Baker and commuter waiting for trolley.

JB  – Скажіть, будь ласка, де я можу купити квитки на тролейбус?
c.  – Он у тому кіоску. Бачите?
JB  – Так, дякую. А скільки коштує квиток?
c.  – 50 (п’ятдесят) копійок. Краще купити книжку з 10 (десятьма) талонами на проїзд. Вам вистачить на кілька днів.
JB  – Спасибі за пораду.
c.  – І не забудьте закопонувати талон у тролейбусі.

VOCABULARY:

ска́жіть = 2nd. pl. imperative of ска́зати, вони ска́жуть (P)
могу́ти, вони́ можуть (I)
купі́ти, вони́ купля́ть (P)
кві́тка (pl)
на́ троле́йбус
•

Он
у́ тóму кіо́ску = locative of той (m)
кіо́ск (m)
ба́чти, вони́ ба́чать (I)
•
ко́штувати, вони́ ко́штують (I)
•
п’ятдеся́т (+ genitive)
копійо́к = genitive of копі́йка́ (pl)
кни́жка (f)

з деся́тьма тало́нами
= instrumental of де́сять
тало́ни (pl)
[на] про́їзд (m)
вий́стачити = 3rd sg. (P)

tell [me]!
to tell
be able; can; may
to buy
tickets
for the trolley
•
over there
in that kiosk
that
kiosk
to see
•
to cost
•
fiʃty
ten
vouchers
book

with 10 [fare] vouchers
fare; passage
it will suffice; it will be enough
на кілька [always governs genitive] for a few
dнів = genitive of дні (pl) days

спасибі за (+ accusative) thank you for
пораду = accusative (f) [the] advice

не забудьте! Don’t forget!
забути, вони забу́дуть (P) to forget
закомпостува́ти, вони закомпосту́ють (P) to punch through

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The idiomatic phrases квитка на тролейбус (‘bus tickets’) and талони на проїзд (‘fare vouchers’) employ the structure на + accusative. In such cases, the preposition на signals purpose, i.e., ‘tickets for the bus’; ‘vouchers for the fare’.

(2) Он у тóму кіоску (‘Over there in that kiosk’). Just like ое, the demonstrative particle он is used when pointing to people or objects. Он, however, points to a location further away from the speaker, rather than one close by. The counterpart of the pronoun цей, ця, це / ци (‘this’/ ‘these’) is той, та, те / ти, used for objects further away from the speaker.

(3) Спасибі is yet another, extremely popular way of saying ‘Thank you’. Although it stems from the Ukrainian version of Church Slavonic, and it originally meant ‘May God save you’ (Спаси Біс), today Спасибі is as neutral in meaning as Дякую.

‘Thank you for...’ in Ukrainian always is: Дякую за ...; or Спасибі за... followed by the object of one’s gratitude in the accusative case:

Спасибі за пораду. Thank you for the advice.
Дякуємо за книжку. We thank you for the book.

SPELLING NOTES

(1) Он у тóму кіоску (‘Over there in that kiosk’). The locative form of кіоск ends in -у. This is a typical pattern of all neuter and masculine inanimate nouns that have к as the final-stem consonant. Here are a few more examples:
Topic 5

Нью Йорк (m)  Теперь я в Нью Йорку.
Now I'm in New York.

зоопарк (m)  Батько з синьом звята будується у зоопарку.
Tomorrow father and son will be in the zoo.

будинок (m)  Вона живе в цьому будинку.
She lives in this building.

ліжко (n)  Кіт спить на ліжку
The cat is sleeping on the bed.

(2) All -a-type feminine nouns have a Ø ending in the genitive plural. Whenever the stem of a feminine -a-type noun ends in a cluster of consonants (for example, конічke-), it is necessary to break it up with the vowel o. Compare:

одна копійка = 1 kopek  дві копійки = 2 kopeks  50 копійок = 50 kopeks
одна книжка = 1 book  три книжки = 3 books  15 книжок = 15 books
одна жінка = 1 woman  чотири жінки = 4 women  5 жінок = 5 women

PRONUNCIATION NOTE

(1) Note the changes in syllable organization that a word undergoes when it is declined:

ко - пій - ка  singular nominative
ко - пій - ки  singular genitive
ко - пій - кі  plural nominative
ко - пій - йок  plural genitive

книж - ка  singular nominative
книж - ки  singular genitive
книж - кі  plural nominative
книж - йок  plural genitive

Practice pronouncing each word, by clearly demarcating the boundary between each syllable.
4. **Competency:** To exit at the right stop.  
**Situation:** On the bus.  
**Roles:** John Baker (PCV) and passenger (пасажир).

JB  Мені потрібен універмаг «Україна». На якій зупинці мені зійти?  
r.  — На наступній.  
JB  — Тоді дозвольте пройти.  
r.  — Прошу.

**Vocabulary:**

Мені потрібен універмаг  
potрібен (м)  
універмáг (м)  
= універсальний магазин «Україна»

I need [to get to] the department store  
necessary (adjective)  
department store  
‘universal store’  
“Ukraine” [here, the store’s name]

На якій зупинці  
мені зійти?  
зійти, вони зйдуть (P)  
unidirectional

At what stop  
do I [need to] get off?  
to get off

на (+ locative)  
наступній (f)  

the next

пройти, вони пройдуть (P)  
unidirectional

to pass; to get through

**GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION**

(1) The expression мені потрібен (colloquial for the more regular: мені потрібний) is synonymous to the already familiar dative construction мені трéба. However, потрібен is an adjective and, unlike трéба, must agree in gender and number with the word it modifies — in this case універмаг, which is masculine and singular.
(2) The question На якій зупинці ...? ('At what stop...?') concerns location and, thus, employs the locative case. By the same token, the reply На наступній ('At the next') must also be expressed in the locative.

(3) The question На якій зупинці мені зійти? is a shortcut of На якій зупинці мені трібна зійти? ('At what stop do I need to get off?'). Here, the omitted трібна presupposes the already familiar use of the dative.

(4) The addition of prefixes to the unidirectional imperfective verb of motion йти, йдуть will make it perfective and alter its meaning. In this competency we encounter two other prefixed forms of the verb: зійти, which means 'to get off', and пройти, which means 'to pass', 'to get through', or 'to walk across'.

**SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>You</th>
<th>потрібні</th>
<th>універмаг. (m)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>She</td>
<td>needs</td>
<td>the department store</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menі</td>
<td>потрібна</td>
<td>зупинка &quot;Русанівка&quot;. (f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>need</td>
<td>the stop &quot;Rusanivka.&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

106
5. **Competency:**

**Situation:**
On a city street.

**Roles:**
John Baker (PCV) and Taxi Driver (максим).


| JB  | Добрый день. Підвезете мене? 
T.  | Вам куди? 
JB  | На вокзал.
T.  | Це коштуватиме сорок карбованців.
JB  | Добре, домовилися!

**Vocabulary:**

підвезти, вони підвезуть (P)  
unidirectional
мене = accusative of я

вам куди [треба]?

[на] вокзал (m) accusative

коштувати, вони коштують  
sброк (+ genitive)
карбованці = genitive of 
kарбованці (pl)

dобре 
домовились
домовитися,
вони домовлятись (P)

to give a ride / give a lift
me

where do you [need to go]?

to the train station

to cost
forty
rubles

fine; OK
we have agreed!

to agree; to reach an agreement

**Grammar and Vocabulary Explanation**

(1) The verb підвезти, вони підвезуть (‘to give a ride’) is the perfective partner of the unidirectional везти, вони везуть (‘to transport’, ‘to carry by vehicle’). Like all unidirectional verbs, both підвезти and везти emphasize reaching a destination.
(2) *На вокзал* (‘To the train station’). In situations where destination or direction is being indicated, the preposition *на* governs the accusative case and means ‘to’. Before we saw the use of the preposition *до* (‘to’) + genitive case also expressing destination or direction.

The choice between *на* and *до* depends on the destination itself. *На* precedes activities or events acting as destinations — for example: *на урок* (‘to class’); *на концерт* (‘to the concert’). *На* also serves to indicate such destinations as the train station (*на вокзал*), the bus station (*на станцію*), the post office (*на пошту*), the factory (*на завод*), etc.

*До*, on the other hand, precedes concrete places rather than events: *до класної кімнати* (‘to the classroom’); *до залу* (‘to the auditorium’). It will also point to cities (*до Києва* — ‘to Kiev’) and many other destinations.

There are no succinct rules explaining when to use *на*, as opposed to *до*. Their appropriate uses should be gradually memorized with each destination.

**SPELLING NOTES**

(1) In the past tense, the masculine singular of the unidirectional verbs *підвізти* (P.’to give a ride’) and *везти* (L.’to transport’, ‘to carry by vehicle’) differ from the infinitive stem *вез* [*ти*]:

Тоді Джон взяв книжки до бібліотеки.
At that moment John *was taking* books [in a vehicle] to the library.

Іван підвіз мене до Наталії.
Ivan gave me a ride to Natalia’s.

(2) All masculine singular nouns that end in *-ець* — for example *карбованець* (‘ruble’), *олівець* (‘pencil’), *українець* (‘Ukrainian’ [m.]) — loose the vowel -e when these nouns decline.

Це коштуватиме сорок карбованців. This will cost forty rubles.
У мене немає олівця. I don’t have a pencil.
Джон знає того українця. John knows that Ukrainian [man].
6. Competency: To ask for directions.
Situation: On a Kiev street.
Roles: Janet Baker (PCV) and a Ukrainian passer-by.

JВ – Скажіть, будь ласка, як називається ця вулиця?
p. – Це Хрещатик.
JВ – А мені потрібна вулиця Кірова.
p. – Її перейменували на честь історика Михайла Грушевського. Пройдіть два квартали по Хрещатику, і біля готелю «Дніпро» зверніть праворуч.
JВ – Ще бude вулиця Грушевського.
p. – Дуже дякую за інформацію.
JВ – Всього вам доброго.

Vocabulary:

як називається
називається, вони називаються (I)

вулиця (f)

Хрещатик (m), Хрещатику = locative

вулиця Кірова

перейменувати, вони перейменують (P)

на (+ accusative)

честь (f)

історика = genitive of історик (m)

Михайла = genitive of Михайло (m),

Грушевського = genitive of

Грушевський

проїдіть, проїдіть, вони проїдуть (P)

двa (m)

квартали (pl)

по (+ locative)

біля [always governs genitive]

готель = genitive of готель (m)

зверніть

звернути, вони звернуть (P)

what is the name?

to be called; to be named

street

Khreshchatyk = the main street in Kiev

Kirov Street

to rename

in

honor

of the historian

Mykhaïlo (‘Michael’)

Hrushevsky (m) adjectival surname

here: walk

two

blocks

on

next [to], at

the hotel

turn
GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The question *Як називається ця вулиця?* concerns the name of the street, and is the idiomatic equivalent of 'What street is this?'

(2) ...перейменували на честь історика Михайла Грушевського ('... they renamed ... in honor of the historian Mykhailo Hrushevsky'). Not all surnames in Ukrainian are constructed like nouns. Some surnames are constructed like adjectives and, therefore, have both a masculine and a feminine form. For example, Грушевський may be applied only to a man. A woman belonging to this family will be called Грушевська with her surname ending in -a, as do all feminine adjectives. Such surnames are always declined like adjectives. The genitive ending of all singular masculine (and neuter) modifiers is -ою:

Це вулиця Михайлі Грушевського.  This is Mykhailo Hrushevsky Street.
Це вулиця Петра Чайковського.  This is Peter Chaikovsky Street.

We have seen that feminine modifiers take the ending -ої in the genitive (See Topic 4 [1]). Thus, women's surnames that are constructed like adjectives will be rendered as follows:

Це вулиця Ольги Кобилянської.  This is Olha Kobylians'ka Street.
Це вулиця Наталії Кобрянської.  This is Natalia Kobryns'ka Street.

(3) The preposition біля ('next to'; 'near') always governs the genitive case: біля готелю «Дніпро» ('next to the hotel Dnipro').

In the genitive case some inanimate masculine nouns assume the ending -a, others the ending -у. There are no succinct rules regulating which nouns take one ending, and which take the other. For this reason, most dictionaries and vocabulary lists provide the genitive case of inanimate nouns.
SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Це п'єшь сільську сировину.
This is playing with a stick of dynamite.

Я загадую, де ти виходиш?
I ask you, where are you going?

(Excerpted from a folk song)
TOPIC 6

COMMUNICATIONS

Culture Note: An Outdated System of Communications

Competencies:
1. To get one's party on the line and to leave a message.
2. To make use of the inter-city telephone system.
3. To ask the operator for assistance.
4. To send a telegram.
AN OUTDATED SYSTEM OF COMMUNICATIONS

The telephone system in Ukraine leaves much to be desired. It takes years or special bribes for a family to obtain a telephone. In rural areas there are far fewer telephones than in the cities. Behind all these problems lies an outmoded telephone technology and poor business management.

There are many public telephones on the streets of major cities. Unfortunately, many of them have fallen into disrepair or have been vandalized. Thus, it is preferrable to call from home or from a neighbor’s house. Using a neighbor’s phone is standard practice in Ukraine. Telephone directories are few and far between, but it is possible to obtain a number by dialing the information service (дозвілка служба) at 09.

Inter-city telephone communication is possible within Ukraine and the countries of the former Soviet Union, by dialling 8+ the city code+ the number. Calls overseas may be made from a private telephone or the post office. However, they are costly, require the assistance of an operator, and need to be ordered well ahead of time.

Fax telephones are slowly being introduced, but for the average citizen they are an unknown commodity.

There are three types of telegram messages: прості (simple); термінові (fast), and блискавки (‘lightning speed’). They are handled at the Телефон - телеграф department of the post office. Telegram transmissions going outside Ukraine cost ten rubles per word.

Stamps issued by the Soviet Union are still in use, frequently supplemented with special stickers bearing Ukraine’s emblem. The first series of Ukrainian postage has already appeared, and will soon replace all remaining Soviet stamps.

When sending packages abroad, including the United States, it will be necessary to inquire what rules concerning customs and packaging are in effect. All of these are currently changing, and guidelines formulated in 1991 or early 1992 may soon be out-dated.

Registered letters and packages addressed overseas are not handled in all post office branches. To send these, it is advisable to go directly to the appropriate department of the main post office (Головпоштдім).
1. Competency: To get one's party on the line and to leave a message.
   Situation: Telephone conversation.
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) reaches Mrs. Moroz, the mother of his friend Andriy.

   pM  - Алло!
   JB  - Добрий вечір, пані Мороз. Це Джон. Можна попросити до телефону Андрія?
   pM  - На жаль, його немає вдома. А що йому переказати?
   JB  - Перекажіть, будь ласка, що я телефонував і хотів би з ним поговорити.
   pM  - Перекажу обов'язково.
   JB  - Дуже дякую. Усього найкращого!

VOCABULARY:

Алло! Hello! [telephone greeting]

пáні Морóз 'Mrs. Moroz'

Це Джон this is John [calling]

мóжна (+ infinitive)

попросить, попросить (P)
teleфону = genitive (m)

Андрія = accusative of Андрій

на жаль

його = genitive of він

вдома

переказати, вони перекáжуть (P)

телефонувати, вони телефону́ють (I)

хотів би

хотіти, вони хочуть (I)

[з] ним = instrumental of він

обов'язково

certainly / surely

Усього найкращого! = genitive of усе найкраще (n)

[I wish you] all the best!
GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Ий Джон (‘This is John’): We have seen that the demonstrative pronoun и serves to introduce or identify objects or individuals closer to the speaker. In this competency, John Baker uses what appears to be a demonstrative pronoun which is really an indeclinable particle to introduce himself on the phone. Unlike the demonstrative pronouns ‘this’ / ‘these’ (це, ця, це / ці) which agree in gender and number with the nouns they modify, the particle и has only one form and always serves to communicate the verb ‘to be’ in the singular or the plural. Compare:

«Це»
This is a book. Це книжка.
This is Mr. Baker. Це пан Бейкер.
These are my things. Це мої речі
Who are these [people]? Хто це?

«Цей, ця, це; ці»
This book is mine. Ця книжка мої. (f)
This gentleman doesn’t understand me. Цей пан не розуміє мене. (m)
This word is very difficult Це слово дуже важке (n)
These students are American. Ці студенти – американці. (pl.)

(2) Можна [мені] попросити (‘May I request’) до телефона (‘to the phone’) Андрія? (‘Andriy’?). In the accusative case all animate-masculine nouns (with the exception of the -а -type), their modifiers, and all masculine-animate pronouns have the same endings as they do in the genitive case:

Хочу бачити хокеїста Уельсія Грецького.
I want to see the hockey-player Wayne Gretzky.

Можна попросити пана президента Леоніда Кравчука до телефона?
May I ask Mr. President Leonid Kravchuk [to come] to the phone?

Олена любить нашого Джона Бейкера.
Olena loves our John Baker.

(3) The polite formula ‘I would like to...’ is expressed in Ukrainian by means of the past tense and the conditional particle би (spelled б after a vowel). As in English, this formula is followed by an infinitive verb:

Я хотів би з ним поговорити.
I would like to have a talk with him. (male speaker)
Я хотіла б з ним поговоріти.
I would like to have a talk with him. (female speaker)

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Перекажіть, будь ласка, що я телефонував і хотів би з ним поговоріти.
Tell [him] please that I called and would like with him to speak
2. Competency: To make use of the inter-city telephone system.
Situation: On the way to the Post Office.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.

JB — Мені треба подзвонити до Львова. Де тут міжміський телефон-автомат?
PS — Ох там, біля входу до поштамту.
JB — Петре, нагадай мені, як ним користуватися.
PS — Спочатку треба покласти монету, потім зняти трубку, набрати код міста, а потім номер телефону.
JB — От маеш! Нікого нема.

VOCABULARY:

подзвонити, вони подзвоняют (P)
Львова = genitive of Львов
тут
міжміський (m)
телефон-автомат (m)

[Он] там
біля входу
вхід = genitive of вхід (m)
поштамту = genitive (m)

нагадайте
нагадати, вони нагадають (P)
як користуватися,
вони користуються (I)
ним = instrumental of він

покласти, вони поклали (P)
монету = accusative (f)
зняти, вони зняли (P)
трубку = accusative (f)
набрати, вони набрали (P)
код (m)
місто = genitive of місто (n)

to phone; to give a ring; to call
L'viv (the major city in Western Ukraine)
here
inter-city
telephone booth

[over] there
near the entrance
entrance
post office

tell [me] again!; remind me!
how to operate; to make use
it (in reference to телефон)

here: to drop in [coin]; to place; to put down
coin
here: to pick up
receiver
to dial
code
[of the] city

117
- 119 -
Darn! / What a surprise!
[here: an unpleasant surprise]
No one is at home.

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The most basic responses to де? (‘where?’) are the adverbs мій (‘here’) and там (‘there’). Like their interrogative counterpart, мій and там concern only location, never direction. For emphasis, they may be prefaced with the complementary demonstrative particles ось and он: Ось мій! (‘Over here’); Он там! (‘Over there’).

(2) All objects directly influenced by such actions as ‘operating,’ ‘making use,’ ‘employing,’ must be expressed in the instrumental case. Signaling means, rather than accompaniment, this construction never uses a preposition. For example:

Нагадай мені, як ним користуватися. Remind me how to operate it.
Джон користується словником. John uses a dictionary.

(3) The pronouns, ніхто (‘no one’ or ‘nobody’) and ніщо (‘nothing’) represent negative entities. Like all pronouns, they assume various forms depending on their function within the sentence. Unlike English, the presence of a negative entity in Ukrainian does not eliminate the need to use a negated verb. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GENITIVE</th>
<th>Нікого нема.</th>
<th>There is no one [home].</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOMINATIVE</td>
<td>Ніхто не має паперу.</td>
<td>No one has paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATIVE</td>
<td>Джон нікому не сказав про себе.</td>
<td>John told no one about himself.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTRUMENTAL</td>
<td>Ми ні з ким не говорили.</td>
<td>We spoke with no one.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SPELLING NOTE

(1) Alternation between the vowels i and o occurs among many masculine nouns. Thus, in the genitive, Львів become Львова; стол (‘table’) becomes стола; сік (‘juice’) becomes соку; ниріз becomes нирога (‘tart’); etc. This change of stem remains constant throughout the various forms assumed by a noun. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOMINATIVE</th>
<th>Львів – ренесансне місто.</th>
<th>Lviv is a Renaissance city.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCUSATIVE</td>
<td>Люблю Львів.</td>
<td>I love Lviv.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GENITIVE  За кілька днів йдемо до Львіва.  We are going to Lviv in a few days.

LOCATIVE  Сестра Олені живе у Львові.  Olena's sister lives in Lviv.
3. **Competency:** To ask the overseas operator for assistance.  
**Situation:** Telephone conversation.  
**Roles:** Janet Baker (PCV) and Operator.

O. — Ви замовляли Нью Йорк?  
JB — Так, замовляла.  
O. — Повторіть, будь ласка, номер.  
JB — 212.... (двісті дванадцять)  
O. — Зачекайте хвилину. Зайнято.  
JB — Прошу, не кладіть трубку. Спробуйте ще раз.  
O. — Лінія зайнята. Спробую подзвонити за десять хвилин.

**VOCABULARY:**

замовляти, вони замовляють (I)  
Нью Йорк (m)  
•

зачекати, вони зачекають (P)  
хвілінку (f) accusative  
зайнято  
•

не кладіть  
клісти, вони кладуть (I)  
спробувати, вони спробують (P)  
•

лінія (f)  
зайнята  
за (+ accusative)  
десять  
хвілін = genitive of хвіліш (pl.)  
•

to order, request / reserve [a phone call]  
New York  
•  
to wait [briefly]  
a moment [literally: a little minute]  
[it is] busy / occupied  
•  
don’t put down!  
to try; to attempt  
•  
[telephone] line  
busy (adjective)  
in  
ten  
minutes  
•

**GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION**

(1) Ви замовляли Нью Йорк? ('You ordered [a call] to New York?'). The point of this question is to verify the fact that Janet Baker requested assistance. Thus, the operator uses an imperfective verb, instead of the perfective замовили, вони замовлять. By the same token, Janet’s affirmative reply — Замовляла — does not stress the completion of an action (замовила), but the process of ‘ordering’.
(2) Спробую подзвонити за десять хвилин. (‘I will try calling in ten minutes’). When the preposition за is followed by a time expression in the accusative, the construction signals a period of elapsed time.

Принесіть це за день.
Я бу́ду вільна за дві години.
Зайді́ть до мене за три тижні.

Bring this in one day.
I will be free in two hours.
Come to see me in three weeks

SPELLING NOTE

The verb клáсти, вони кладуть and its perfective partner покláсти, вони покладу́ть (‘to put down,’ ‘to place’) are irregular. In the past tense, their stem loses the consonant -c: він клàв / поклàв; вони́ клáли / поклáли; вонó клáло / поклáло, and воні́ клáли / поклáли.

This pattern is typical of all verbs whose infinitive ends in -sti. For example: істи (‘to eat’) — він ісé, вона іщи, ми їли; сístи (‘to sit down’) — він сів, вона сіли, вони сíли.

PRONUNCIATION NOTE

The dental consonant ḏz in the verb подзво́нити, вони́ подзво́нять (‘to call [on the telephone]’) is a little difficult to pronounce. The best strategy is to first practice the sound ‘poDZ’ and, then, gradually add the subsequent syllables. Once ḏz sounds like one consonant (instead of two), one may attempt pronouncing it as an initial sound, at the beginning of its own syllable in the verb подзво́нити: ‘-DZvo-.’ The infinitive of this verb actually consists of the following four syllables: по – зво – ний – ти.
4. **Competency:** To send a telegram.  
**Situation:** At the Post Office.  
**Roles:** John Baker (PCV) and Postal Worker.

JA — Скажіть, будь ласка, чи тут приймають міжнародні телеграми?
P. — Так, тут.
JA — Прошу відправте цю телеграму якомога швидше. А бандеролі ви теж приймаєте?
P. — Ні, бандеролі і рекомендовані листи приймають у 6-му (шостому) віконці. Он там, бачите?
JA — Дуже дякую.

**Vocabulary:**

прийма́ти, вони прийма́ють (I)  
mіжнаро́дні (pl)  
tелегра́ми (pl)
•
відпра́вити, вони відпра́вля́ть (P)  
yакомо́га швидше  
•швидше  
бандеро́лі (pl)  
tеж  
•
рекомендо́вані (pl)  
y (+ locative)  
шостому = locative of шостий (m)  
vіко́нці = locative of віко́нцє (n)
•

**to accept; to take; here: to handle**  
international (adjective)  
telegram  
•
•
•
•
•
•
•

**to send**  
here: the fastest way possible  
faster  
package  
also  
•

registed  
at  
sixth (ordinal adjective)  
wicket; window  
•

**Grammar and Vocabulary Explanation**

(1) John Baker wishes to confirm whether he has come to the right department or not. Therefore, instead of addressing the postal worker directly (прийма́ете? — ’Do you handle...?’), he uses the impersonal, third-person plural (’Do they handle...?’). When the third-person plural is used without a clearly defined subject, a general principle is the focal point of the inquiry: Чи тут прийма́ють міжнаро́дні телегра́ми? (’Are international telegrams handled here?’).

By the same token, when the postal worker states: Бандеро́лі і рекомендо́вані листи прийма́ють у 6-му віко́нці, this means ’Packages and registered letters are handled at the sixth wicket.'
(2) Відправте цю телеграму якоміста швидше ('Send this telegram the fastest way possible'). Here, in effect, John Baker is requesting the бліскавка ('lightning speed') telegram service.

The construction якоміста + comparative adverb is an idiomatic way of conveying the superlative:

Зробіть це якоміста краще. Do this the best it can be done.
Говоріть якоміста повільніше Speak as slowly as you can.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Бандеролі і рекомендовані листи приймають у шістому виконці.
Packages and registered letters they accept at the sixth wicket.
Пишіть листи і надсилаєте вчасно, 
коли їх ждуть далекі адресати, 
коли є час, коли немає часу, 
і коли навіть ні про що писати. 
Пишіть про те, що ви живі-здорові, 
не говорити чого ви так мовчали. 
Не треба слів, навіщо бандеролі? 
Ay! – і все, крізь роки і печалі

Write letters and send them in timely fashion, 
if distant addressees await them, 
[write] when you have time, and when you don't, 
and even when there is nothing to write about. 
Write about the fact that you are alive and well, 
Don't tell why you were silent for so long. 
There is no need for [many] words; why send packages? 
Oh! and [write] always, through the years and sadness.

_Lina Kostenko is a representative of the "generation of the sixties," a group of writers and artists that flourished during Khrushchev's thaw but were abruptly silenced in 1972, during a new wave of terror against Ukrainian culture. Lina Kostenko did not begin publishing again until the late 1980's._
CULTURE NOTE: SHOPPING: PSYCHING YOURSELF UP

COMPETENCIES:
1. To inquire about the availability of an item and its cost.
2. To identify the necessary size.
3. To inquire about the availability of food items.
4. To pay for an item and check whether correct change is being returned.
SHOPPING: PSYCHING YOURSELF UP

The transition to a market economy from the Soviet administrative-command system has been a rough one. In Ukraine, as in other post-Soviet countries, there is a lack of even the most basic products. While prices continue to rise, store shelves remain empty. Whenever and wherever an item appears on the market, a huge line immediately forms, even when there is no guarantee that the long wait will end in success. It is especially difficult to obtain footwear (взюмі), children’s clothing (дитячий одяг), and various basic foods, especially dairy products (молочні продукти).

Ukrainian consumers will frequently buy whatever is available, even when they have no immediate need for it, anticipating full well that soon the item may disappear altogether. Shopping for food requires especially great forethought and planning. Thus, for example, milk is best bought in the morning before it is sold out.

Department stores, called універмаги, i.e., ‘universal stores,’ sell more than food-related items. Specialized stores, called «Одяг», «Взюмі», «Трикотажні вироби», and «Електропродуктори», sell, respectively: clothes, footwear, knitwear and electrical appliances. In such stores there is no self-service. Shoes and items of clothing need to be selected first; then the salesperson issues a bill, which has to be paid to the cashier who stamps the bill as paid. Only then may customers pick up their selections.

Food products are sold in the Гастроном (‘Gastronome’) and in more specialized outlets bearing such names as: Молоко (Milk); М'ясо (Meat), etc. Shopping in these stores also involves first obtaining a receipt from the cashier. Self-service food stores, mini versions of the American Safeway, called універсамчи (‘universal self-service groceries’), have recently been introduced. As elsewhere, shelves here are almost empty and waiting lines long.

Occasionally, professional unions at various enterprises enter into agreements with merchant groups and order special sale items directly to the place of business. There the items are bought by union members at somewhat lower prices and sold without the ordeal of long waits in line.

Today numerous cooperative stores are being founded, but their prices are too high for the average Ukrainian citizen. Also there are stores that deal only in foreign currency and sell special items, considered a “luxury” by local standards.

Specialized markets deal with the products of individual manufacturers. Other markets are akin to Western flea markets (товчка, бараходка) where new and used items can be purchased. Lately, such markets have been taken over by racketeers and finding a real bargain is almost impossible.
When going shopping, it is advisable to wear a psychological suit of armor. The Soviet command economy has produced a special breed of merchants and salespersons with a reputation for being especially irritable and rude. To be sure, some salespersons try to be more accommodating to foreigners, but this is not always the case. Only after normal market principles are fully implemented can one expect this special Soviet breed to evolve into polite and helpful sales personnel. But this will take time.
1. Competency: To inquire about the availability of an item and its cost.

Situation: At Andriy Moroz’s apartment.

Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his friend Andriy Moroz.

JB – Андрію, де я можу купити зошит?
AM – У магазині «Канцтовари» або у відділі канцелярських товарів універмагу.
AM – Такий зошит коштуватиме приблизно 3 (три) карбованці.

VOCABULARY:

могти, вони можуть (I) to be able

магазин (m) store

«Канцтовари» = abbreviation of ‘Office Supplies’

Канцелярські товари stationery department
department

відділ канцелярських товарів goods; products

відділ (m)

канцелярських (pl)

tоварів (pl)

potрібно [It is] necessary

tовстий (m) thick; fat

такий (m)
such

три (+ accusative) three

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The verb можти, вони можуть emphasizes, as a rule, the subject’s physical ability to do something. For example:

Я можу купити цю книжку, вона недорога.
I can buy this book; it is not expensive.
Topic 7

Профе́сор може говори́ти повільніше, якщо хочешь.
The professor can speak more slowly, if you so wish.

When могоу appears in conjunction with де?, the subject's own ability to carry out an action is no longer an issue. Instead, the place where it is possible to carry out the action becomes the focus: Де я можу купити зошит? ('Where can I buy a notebook?').

(2) In English, attribution is conveyed by placing a modifying word before a noun or by using the preposition 'of': 'in the stationery department of the university.' In Ukrainian, such modifiers must be expressed in the genitive and placed after the noun they modify: у відділі канцелярських товарів [= of office supplies] універмагу [= of the univermah].

The genitive ending of all plural adjectives and adjectival surnames is -их:

Це відділ канцелярських товаров. This is the office-supplies department.

Це відділ молочних продуктів

Це факультет германських мов. This is the Faculty of Germanic Languages.

Це дім Груше́вських. This is the home of the Hrushevskys.

(3) Concepts modified by the adverb приблизуно ('almost,' 'approximately') are always expressed in the accusative:

Такий зошит коштуватиме приблизуно три карбованці.
Such a notebook will cost approximately three rubles.

However, the numeral will influence the case of the noun following it. For example, in the sentence below, десять ('ten') is in the accusative, but карбованці ('rubles') appears in the genitive because numerals representing quantities five and above require this case:

Така книжка коштуватиме приблизуно десять карбованців.
Such a book will cost approximately ten rubles.
SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

A сколько costs such a thick notebook?
And how much does cost such a thick notebook?
2. **Competency:** To identify the necessary size.
**Situation:** At the shoe store.
**Roles:** John Baker (PCV) and Salesperson.

- **JB** – Якого розміру ці черевики?
- **S** – Це сорок другий.
- **JB** – Можна поміряти?
- **S** – Є, але іншого кольору, чорні.
- **JB** – Троян цінні. У вас є на розмір більші?

**Vocabulary:**

якомо розміру ци черевики?
якомо = gen. of який (m)
розміру = genitive of розмір (m)
черевики (pl)

- Це сорок другий [розмір]
- Можна поміряти, вони поміряють (P)
- [черевики] трохи тиснуть = idiomatic
tиснути (I)
- на [один] розмір більший
- е
- але
- іншого = genitive of інший (m)
- кольору = genitive of кольор (m)
- чорні (pl)

якраз по ногі
- по (+ locative)
- ноги = locative of нога (l)

What size are these shoes?
- what kind
- size
- shoes

- These are [size] 42
- may one?; is it possible?
to measure; to try on
- [the shoes are] a little tight
to squeeze
- one size larger
- [we do] have
- but
- another
- color
- black [ones]
- [they fit] the foot just right
- foot; leg
GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Якого різміру ці черевики? is the idiomatic equivalent of ‘What size are these shoes?’ One of the most frequent uses of the genitive case involves attributive constructions. For example, when inquiring about size, dimension, or color, the interrogative pronouns якій, якої and the nouns they modify must be expressed in the genitive:

Якого кольору твої очі?
Якої довжини ця спідниця?
What color are your eyes?
How long is this skirt? /
What is the length of this skirt?

(2) By the same token, statements conveying attributes will also employ the genitive case:

Є, але іншого кольору, чорні.
Yes, we have [shoes one size larger] but of a different color — black ones.

(3) Constructions equivalent to the English ‘a size larger’ or ‘larger by a size’, will employ the construction на + the size (or dimension) stated in the accusative case + comparative adjective:

Ці черевики на різмір більші.
Ці черевики на два різміри менші.
These shoes are larger by a size.
These shoes are two sizes smaller.

Його кімната на три метри довша.
Мій будинок на два метри вищий.
His room is three meters longer
My building is taller by two meters.

In such constructions, the comparative adjective always agrees in gender, number and case with the noun it modifies: черевики =більші/менші (nominative plural); кімната =довша (nominative, feminine singular); будинок =вищий (nominative, masculine singular).

PRONUNCIATION AND SPELLING NOTE

All singular feminine hard-stem nouns that end in -за undergo a change in the locative case. Their final-stem consonant -z becomes a -з. This change in sound is always reflected in spelling. Compare:

Це права нога, а це ліва.
Ці черевики якраз по нозі
This is the right foot, and this is the left.
These shoes fit the foot just right.

- 135 -
3. **Competency:** To inquire about the availability of food items.  
**Situation:** At the dairy section of the Gastronome.  
**Roles:** John Baker and Salesperson.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>J. B.</td>
<td>У вас є сьогодні молоко?</td>
<td>Свіжеке молоко і сметана.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>А яйця?</td>
<td>На жаль, яєць нема. Але зайдіть до магазину навпроти. Недавно туди завезли яйця і ковбасу.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Дякую за інформацію.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Vocabulary:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>У вас є сьогодні молоко?</th>
<th>Do you have milk today?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>молоко (n)</td>
<td>milk</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Так, є</th>
<th>Yes, we have</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>свіже (n)</td>
<td>fresh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>сметана (f)</td>
<td>sour cream</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>А</th>
<th>And what about?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>яйця (pl), яєць = genitive pl.</td>
<td>eggs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>зайдіть</td>
<td>go in!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>зайти, вони зайдуть (P)</td>
<td>across [the street]; directly opposite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unidirectional</td>
<td>not long ago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>навпроти</td>
<td>there</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Нещодавно</td>
<td>to bring [by vehicle]; to transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>туди (points out direction)</td>
<td>sausage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>завезти, вони завезуть (P) unidirectional</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ковбаса (f)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Grammar and Vocabulary Explanation**

1. *На жаль, яєць нема* (‘Unfortunately, there are no eggs’). We have already seen that absent, missing, or unavailable subjects must be expressed in the genitive case. The genitive plural of most neuter nouns takes a Ø ending:

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Є свіжі яйця.</td>
<td>There are fresh eggs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Нема свіжих яєць.</td>
<td>There are no fresh eggs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- 136 -
(2) Нещодавно туди завезли яйця і ковбасу ('Not long ago they delivered there [to that store] eggs and sausage').

The most basic responses to the interrogative adverb куди? ('where, in which direction?') are сюди ('here' — i.e., in the direction of the speaker), and туди ('there' — i.e., in a direction away from the speaker). Сюди and туди are similar in function to the archaic English 'hither' and 'thither'. Whenever these adverbs are used, a verb of motion accompanies them or is implied. Compare the following:

- Де Джон? — Where is John?
  - Він тут, у мене. — Here, at my place.

- Де Джон?
  - Його немає тут.
  - Куди він пішов?
  - Ох туди, бачиш?

- Ти аж там? Ходи сюди, до мене. — You are all the way there?
  — Come here, to me.

SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION NOTE

(1) We saw that some feminine nouns gain a vowel in the genitive plural in order to avoid the awkward consonantal cluster that arises when the stem does not take an ending — for example, жінок, кишок, and копійок.

The same phenomenon occurs with the neuter noun яйця ('eggs'). Because its stem яйць [-a] consists of a vowel and two consonants (ya- yts), it is difficult to pronounce by itself. Thus, spelling convention requires that in the genitive plural this consonantal cluster be separated by the vowel -e : я - ець ('YA-YETS').
4. Competency: To pay for an item and check whether correct change being returned

Situation: At the Gastronome.

Roles: Janet Baker (PCV) and Cashier.

JB — Будь ласка, 15 (п’ятнадцять) карбованців і 10 (десять) копійок у молочний відділ і 57 (п’ятдесят сім) карбованців і 15 (п’ятнадцять копійок) у м’ясний.

C. — Всього 72 (сімдесят два) карбованці і 25 (двадцять п’ять) копійок.

JB — Ось 80 (вісімдесят).

C. — Візьміть здачу.

JB — Вибачте, але тільки 7 (сім) карбованців.

C. — Прошу пробачення, я помилилася. Ось іще 75 (сімдесят п’ять) копійок.

VOCABULARY:

Будь ласка [вісьмить] Please [take]
п’ятнадцять fifteen
у молочний відділ for the dairy section
молочний (m) adjective pertaining to milk; dairy
п’ятдеся́т сі́м fifty seven
у м’ясний (m) adjective for the meat [section]
всьогодні [кобствує] In all [it costs...]
cімдесят два seventy two
dвадцять п’ять twenty five
ось вісімдеся́т eighty
здача (f) change [of money]
тільки only
просьбу про́ба́чення (n) I ask [beg] your forgiveness; pardon
помилитися, вони помилютися (P) to make a mistake
ще = a more emphatic form of ще
сімдеся́т п’ять still; additional
сімдеся́т п’ять seventy five
GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) In this competency Janet Baker is paying the cashier two separate sums, one intended for purchases at the dairy section, and the other for purchases at the meat section.

When presenting her money, Janet begins with the politeness formula Будьласка (thus asking the cashier to take her money), and then she stipulates the sums that are intended for each section. The у + accusative construction underlying the phrases умолччий відділ (‘for the dairy section’) and ум’ясний (‘for the meat section’) serve to signal “the destination” or “purpose” of her money.

(2) Прощу прокінення (‘I beg your forgiveness’) is a very polite way of saying ‘I’m sorry’, and a much stronger statement than Вибачте (‘Excuse me’; ‘Forgive me’). The verb просить, вони просить (‘to request’; ‘to beg’) has an irregular first-person singular: я просую; ти просиш; він просить; ми просимо; ви просите; вони просять.

(3) The verbs which mean ‘to make a mistake’ — помилітися, вони поміляться (P) and помил’тися, вони поміляться (I) — can serve to illustrate an aspectual pair of verbs that differ from each other not by the addition of a prefix, but a variation in the stem. The differences in meaning between each verb are not difficult to appreciate:

EMPHASIS ON RESULT EACH TIME:
Касирка сьогодні помилілася трьох. (P)
The cashier made a mistake three times today.

EMPHASIS ON REPEETITIVE STATE:
Вона часто помиллюється, тому вже не працює тут. (I)
She often made mistakes (She used to make mistakes often), that is why she no longer works here.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Сир м’о ж я купити в відділі молочних продуктів гастронома.
Cheese one can buy in the section of dairy products gastronome's
Було добро та давно, буде гаряч та не зараз.
There was wealth — but long ago; there will be prosperity — but not instantly.

From an 1864 collection of proverbs.
CULTURE NOTE: SOCIAL INTERACTION

COMPETENCIES:
1. To inquire about the weather, employing formulas of politeness.
2. To extend an invitation.
3. To accept an invitation.
4. To receive and give gifts.
5. To inform an unexpected guest that you are busy.
SOCIAL INTERACTION

Ukrainians tend to be outgoing, warm and sociable. If Soviet rule has had a tremendous effect on the deterioration of traditional etiquette, it has not quelled the impulse for hospitality and normal human bonding.

Today most topics are acceptable for conversation. The selection of topic will depend rather on general rules of tact and the nature of a given relationship. The weather, as a topic, will serve only for practical purposes rather than small talk. As in other societies, people associated through bonds of kinship will turn to events of family life. Among people with common professional interests, shop talk is popular. Among the intelligentsia, discussions concerning the art world and the literary scene will take precedence.

Under totalitarianism, politics were discussed only in closed circles, with people who had established a deep mutual trust. Political jokes circulated at lightning speed among these closed, underground circles. Today, politics is on everyone’s mind and on the tip of every tongue. No one speaks in hushed tones. Frequently, there is more talk than listening. This is normal for people who have found a voice but do not as yet control the grammar and syntax of political life. Politics has become the universal concern of all, from the grandmother standing in line to get milk for her grandchildren, to the miner demonstrating in front of Parliament, to the university professor talking with students and colleagues. The historical nature of the processes now taking place have stimulated a tremendous interest in everything that will determine the future of Ukrainians as citizens and as individuals. Perhaps the only people exhibiting a certain reticence to discuss politics are villagers. Ukrainian peasants were among the most terrorized segments of the population, and it is difficult for them to shed such deeply ingrained fear.

Everyone will complain about the economic situation. At the same time, there is a sense of great expectation: Ukrainians, after all, did not lose an empire. They have regained their nation, language, and access to their own memory. They have also gained the right to communicate with the world without paternalistic mediators. They are fully appreciative of the opportunity to learn from others.

Questions concerning a newcomer’s ethnic background, philosophical convictions, salary, or the cost of articles of clothing are not taboo. The Peace Corps Volunteer should not consider these as intrusions into their personal life. Rather they reflect an immense curiosity about a world to which Ukrainians have had no access.

Socializing usually takes place at home. Invitations may be casual or more formal, depending on the nature of the relationship. Despite the economic crisis, Ukrainians will expend the effort to prepare a meal. After a closer bond is established, invitations may be as
informal as a telephone call. Unannounced visits among closer acquaintances are not
discouraged. On informal occasions, serving tea or coffee and treating the guest with whatever
"God has sent" (чим Бог послав) is the usual norm.

When embarking on a visit, it is customary to bring fresh-cut flowers for the hostess.
(Folk superstition recommends that the bouquet consist of an odd number of flowers.) If there
are children, candy or chocolates are appreciated. The selection of gifts for formal occasions
depends on the nature of the friendship. Lately, it has become more acceptable to give money
in an envelope at celebrations such as weddings (вечір), housewarmings (новосілля) and
birthdays (день народження).

Going out to a restaurant is generally initiated by men, but on occasion women will also
take such an initiative. The tab is always picked up by the person doing the inviting and
conducting the arrangements. The formula запрошу ("I invite") signals the speaker's
intention to act as host. Sharing the tab (i.e., 'going dutch') is called складочна; this happens
only by mutual agreement reached prior to the event.

A popular form of socializing involves going together to see a play, attend a concert, or
visit an exhibit. This is practiced by the old and the young, by the more educated and the less
so.

Punctuality is not always cultivated among Ukrainians, although there are numerous
exceptions to the rule. Thus, it makes sense to stress the time and place of a meeting,
especially if the individual in question has a tendency to be late.
1. Competency: To inquire about the weather, employing formulas of politeness.

Situation: In the classroom.

Roles: Janet Baker (PCV) and her teacher.

JB – Ви не знаєте, який прогноз погоди на вечір?
T – Маси бути холодно, сильний вітер, мабуть піде дощ.
JB – Та невже? А в мене немає парасольки.
T – То нічого. Я вас можу підвезти додому.
JB – Велике спасибі.

Vocabulary:

Ви не знаєте
який прогноз погоди?
прогноз (m)
погода = genitive (f)
на (+ accusative)
вечір (m)

має бути
холодно
сильний (m)
вітер (m)
мабуть
піде дощ
дощ (m)

Ta невже?
A в мене немає
парасольки = genitive (f)

Do you know [perhaps / by chance]
what is the weather forecast?
forecast
weather
for
the evening

It is supposed to be
cold
strong
wind
probably
it will rain
rain

Don’t tell me!; Really?
But I don’t have
an umbrella

- 145 - 141
Topic 8

To нічого
вас = accusative of ви
мбжу підвзетї
•
Великє спасибі.

That’s OK
you
I can give a ride
•
Thank you so very much

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) A polite way of asking ‘Do you know?’ is: Ви не знаєте...? . Casting the question in the negative mode makes it close to the English ‘Do you perhaps know...?’

(2) The idiomatic equivalent of ‘It is raining’ is Іде дощ. Thus, to describe the rain in the various tenses, one simply conjugates the unidirectional imperfective verb imі (‘to go’) and its perfective counterpart nимі. For example:

Вранці йшов дощ.
Добго йшов дощ.
Несподівано пішов дощ.
Зараз піде дощ.

It rained in the morning.
It rained for a long time.
Unexpectedly, it began to rain.
It will rain any minute now.

(3) To нічого (‘That’s OK’). The demonstrative particle мо functions exactly like the particle це and always intimates the verb ‘to be’: To мої книжки (‘That is my book’); To ніші студенти (‘Those are our students.’) To serves to identify objects or subjects located further away from the speaker. (See Topic 6 [1]).

Unlike the demonstrative pronoun мої, ма, мі (‘that’) and мі (‘those’), мо does not modify objects or subjects; it merely points at them and thus has only one form.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Ви не знаєте, яка сьогодні погода?
You not know what is like today the weather?
2. Competency: To extend an invitation.
Situation: At the workplace.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his acquaintance Olena Kravchenko.

JB — Олено, що ви робите сьогодні ввечері?
OK — Нічого певного.
JB — Чи не хотіли б ви піти зі мною до театру?
OK — Чому ні? З радістю.
JB — Оті прикрасо. Я маю квітки.

VOCABULARY:

що ви робите сьогодні ввечері

What are you doing tonight?

Нічого певного = genitive of ніщо (n)
певне (n)

Nothing definite
nothing; anything
sure; confident

Чи не хотіли б ви піти зі мною до театру?
зи (+ instrumental)
мнібю = instrumental of я
[до] театр у = genitive of medmp (m)

Would you like to go with me
to the theatre

Чому ні?
з (+ instrumental)
радіство = instr. of радість (f)

Why not?
With pleasure

От і прикрасо
от прикрасо

There, that’s wonderful / Great!
look! behold! (exclamatory particle)
[it is] wonderful

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Olena Kravchenko’s reply Нічого певного is the short form of Сьогодні ввечері я нічого певного не роблю ('Tonight I am not doing anything definite'). In this sentence, the pronoun
ніщо (‘anything’) is directly effected by a negated verb (не роблю); thus it must be expressed in the genitive: Ніщо. In Ukrainian most objects of negated verbs assume the genitive form.

(2) Чи не хотіли б ви пitiй ...? (‘Would you not like to go...?’) Similar in construction to the formula Я хотів бу (‘I would like to...’; see Topic 6 [1]), the polite invitation will use the past tense followed by the conditional particle бу / б. The main difference between expressing one’s wish and extending an invitation is that the latter employs a negated verb.

(3) When accepting an invitation, it is common to use such expressions as: з радістю (literally — ‘with joy’); з приємністю (‘with pleasure’). Governed by the preposition з, these constructions require the instrumental case.

All nouns that end in -ість (радість, приємність — for example) are feminine. Their declension pattern differs somewhat from that of -a -type feminine nouns. In the instrumental case, they take the ending -ю.

**SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE**

Чи не хотіли б ви пitiй зі мною до театрі?

not Would like you to go with me to the theatre?
3. **Competency:** To accept an invitation.  
* **Situation:** At the workplace.  
* **Roles:** John Baker and his acquaintance Olena Kravchenko.

---

OK – Джоне, моя родина хотіла б запросити вас на вечерю.
JB – Дякую за запрошення. Я обов'язково прийду. А коли саме?
OK – Чи можете прийти в суботу о п'ятій годині?
JB – Звичайно. З приємністю.
OK – Тоді ласкаво просимо до нас у суботу.

---

**Vocabulary:**

моє (f)  
запросяти, вони запросять (P)  
на (+ accusative)  
вечерю = accusative (f)  
·  
дякую за (+ accusative)  
запрошення (n) accusative  
прийти, вони прийдуть (P)  
unidirectional  
коли саме?  
·  
в (+ accusative)  
суботу = accusative (f)  
о (+ locative of time)  
п'ятій = locative of н'яма (f)  
годині = locative of година (f)  
Звичайно  
·  
тоді  
ласкаво просимо  
ласкаво  
просити, вони просять (I)  
до нас = genitive of му  
·  
my  
to invite  
for  
dinner  
·  
Thank you for  
invitation  
to come; to arrive  
when exactly?  
·  
on  
Saturday  
at  
five [fifth]  
five o'clock [hour]  
Of course  
·  
then  
we welcome [you] / please come  
affably; kindly  
to request  
to our place
GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) All nouns that end in -ення or -дня are neuter and have been formed from verbs. For example, запрошення (‘invitation’) derives from the verb запроси́ти; пропо́хення (‘forgiveness’) from the verb пропо́шити (‘to forgive’); пита́ння (‘question’) from the verb пита́ти (‘to ask’); etc. In the accusative and the genitive case these nouns do not assume a different form.

(2) The prefix при- signals proximity, nearness, and changes the imperfective unidirectional ити́ (‘to go’) to a perfective verb: прийти́, они́ прийдутъ. Under this guise, the verb means ‘to come’ or ‘to arrive’ and emphasizes the act of reaching a destination.

(3) Ласка́во просьмо́ до нас is a standard formula employed as a sign of welcome on behalf of a couple or a group. When spoken by a single individual, the formula will be expressed in the singular: Ласка́во прошу́ до менé.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Джо́не, мо́й роди́на хоте́ла б запро́сить вас на ве́чёр.  
John, my family would like to invite you for dinner.
4. Competency: To receive and give gifts.
Situation: At the home of the host family.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.

PS — Джоне, я хочу подарувати тобі на згадку про Україну оцей сувенір.
JB — Яка гарна декоративна тарілка! Велике спасибі!
PS — Прошу. Не забувай про нас!
JB — Петре, чи тобі подобається ця майка? На ній емблема Корпусу миру.
PS — Ох! Я ще такої не бачив. Це щось надзвичайне.
JB — Мені дуже приємно. Вона для тебе.

VOCABULARY:

пода́рувати, вони пода́рують (P) to present a gift; to make a gift
на (+ accusative) as
згадку = accusative of згадка (f) a memento; recollection; souvenir
Україну = accusative of Україна (f) Ukraine
оцей = emphatic form of цей (m) this
сувенір (m) souvenir

Яка га́рна (f) •
декорати́вна (f) What a beautiful
tарілка (f) decorative
•
не забувай = plate
•
тобі подоба́ється Do not forget
подоба́тися, вони подоба́ються (I) you like
майка (f) to appeal
На (+ locative) ній (= loc. of ной) T-shirt
(+ locative) on it
емблема (f) emblem
Корпусу = genitive of Кóрпус (m) [of the] Corps
миру = genitive of мир (m) [of] Peace
•
Ох! Oh, wow!
ще не бачив I have not yet seen
тако́й = genitive of така́ (f) [one] like that
Це щось (n) This is something
надзвича́йне (n) extraordinary; out of the ordinary
GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Нет забудь про нас! ('Do not forget about us!') By using a command form of the imperfective verb забу́дь, вони забу́дуть, Petro is implying a generalization: 'do not ever forget about us.'

Were Petro instructing about a specific task — for example: 'Don't forget to buy the milk!' — he would have used the command form of the perfective забу́дь, вони забу́дуть: Нет забу́дь купи́ть молоко!

The command forms of imperfective verbs emphasize the process, rather than the completion of an action. Thus, they can be used to convey generalizations. On the other hand, the command forms of perfective verbs serve to emphasize the completion of an action and, therefore, have a specific goal in mind.

(2) When expressing the idea 'to like' in reference to objects, concepts, and human beings, the person liking is in the dative case. The object of the liking is in the nominative case and, therefore, acts as the subject of the sentence:

Чи тобі подоба́ється ця майка? = Do you like this T-shirt?
literally: Does this T-shirt appeal to you?

When the object liked is a plural entity, the verb must also be in the plural:

Чи тобі подоба́ються ці майки? = Do you like these T-shirts?
literally: Do these T-shirts appeal to you?

The dative подоба́ється construction is parallel to the dative + смаку́в construction used for describing tastes in food and beverages (see Topic 4 [4]).

(3) Я це такої не бачив ('I have not seen one like that before'). Here the adjective така refers to майка ('T-shirt'), the feminine singular object of a negated verb.

To appreciate the different manner in which positive and negated verbs affect their objects compare the following sentences:

Я вже бачив таку майку. ACCUSATIVE I have already seen a T-shirt like that.
Я ще не бачив такої майки. GENITIVE I have not yet seen a T-shirt like that.
SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Мені дуже приємно, що тобі подобається.
To me very it is pleasant that to you it appeals.

 yat yat yat
5. **Competency:** To inform an unexpected guest that you are busy.
**Situation:** At John Baker's own apartment.
**Roles:** John Baker (PCV) and his acquaintance Mrs. Moroz.

JB — Вибачайте, пані Мороз, але я зараз зайнятий. Чи не могли б ви зайти пізніше?

pM — Так, звичайно. Коли вам буде зручно?

JB — Через півгодини, о четвертій.

pM — Добре, дякую. Я зайду.

**Vocabulary:**

- вибачайте
- зараз
- зайнятий (m)
- Чи не могли б ви зайти, вони зайдуть (Р) unidirectional
- пізніше
- 

- Коли вам буде зручно?
  - зручно
- 

- Через (+ accusative)
- півгодини
- о (+ locative of time)
- четверть — locative of четверта
- 

**Grammar and Vocabulary Explanation**

(1) **Вибачайте, пані Мороз...** (‘Excuse me, Mrs. Moroz...’) John Baker is turning Mrs. Moroz away and, therefore, needs to offer a more profuse apology. He does so by selecting the command form of the imperfective verb вибачайте, вони вибачають. Unlike вибачайте (which is drawn from the imperative of вибачайте), John’s choice emphasizes the act of forgiving.

(2) **Чи не могли б ви зайти пізніше?** (‘Could you not drop by later?’). John’s polite invitation for Mrs. Moroz to return later combines two familiar strategies: (a) the negated verb which suggests ‘perhaps’; and (b) the past tense + conditional particle би / б. In this case, however, instead of the auxiliary хотіти (‘to wish’), могли (‘to be able’) is employed.

In the past tense, the masculine form of могли deviates slightly from the infinitive stem: ви міг (‘he was able’). Thus, if John were inviting his close friend Andriy Moroz to
return later, he would say: Чи не міг би ти заїти пізніше? On the other hand, if John were addressing a close female friend, he would say: Чи не могла б ти заїти пізніше?

(3) Коли вам буде зручно? ('When will it be convenient for you?')
Conditions or states are frequently described by adverbs. The person experiencing a condition or a state is always expressed in the dative. Compare:

Тут зручно. It is comfortable here.
Мені зручно. I am comfortable here.
Холодно. It is cold.
Мені холодно. I am cold / I feel cold.
Гаряче. It is hot.
її гаряче. She feels hot / She is hot

Не маю сто рублів, а одного друга.
Don't have one hundred rubles, have one friend instead.

A folk proverb
CULTURE NOTE: TYPES OF HOUSING IN UKRAINE

COMPETENCIES:
1. To identify and locate workmen.
2. To explain what is in need of repair.
TYPES OF HOUSING IN UKRAINE

In small towns, villages, and the suburbs of large cities, one will find small, privately owned, individual-family dwellings. They often include equally small lots designated for gardening and growing fruit.

Housing in large cities consists of apartment buildings in the center of town, and massive apartment complexes located farther out. Buildings in such complexes are owned either by the state, by professional organizations, or by cooperatives. Apartments provided by the state used to be very inexpensive, but today their cost has increased significantly. The maintenance of these buildings is managed by administrative units called житлово-експлуатаційні управління (ЖЕУ) with offices located on the site of every project. However, the economic crisis and ensuing lack of adequate materials have led to a sad deterioration of most complexes.

All inhabitants must be officially registered by the city government in order to obtain a designated amount of living space (житлова площа). Restrictive rules governing registration (прописка) make it difficult to transfer from one city to another. This legacy of Soviet population management is currently being discussed in the hopes of changing the old system and improving the housing situation.

The number of rooms in an apartment ranges from one to three, plus a tiny kitchen. By Western standards, the units are rather small. In older buildings, especially those built before the Soviets took over, one can find more generous quarters. Usually, these were and still are occupied by people that held important positions in political or artistic life, despite the fact that Soviet society was styled as a classless society.

As a rule, buildings erected in the Soviet period included few details to make life more comfortable in a limited space. Today, in newer buildings there has been an attempt to include such amenities as storage space. But, for the most part, apartment dwellers make use of their balconies when dealing with the “overflow” of possessions.
1. **Competency:** To identify and locate workmen  
   **Situation:** Telephone conversation with Apartment-Repair Bureau  
   **Roles:** John Baker (PCV) and bureau employee

   **JB** — Чи це біюро ремонту квартиру?  
   **be** — Так, це ми.  
   **JB** — Мені треба зробити ремонт і побіліти кухню і поклеїти шпалери в кімнатах.  
   **be** — Шпалери маєте?  
   **JB** — Маю.  
   **be** — Завтра до вас прийде наш агент, складе кошторис, а через кілька днів розпочнемо роботу. Запишую вашу адресу.

**Vocabulary:**

- бюро́ (n) does not decline  
- ремонт = genitive (m)  
- квартира́ = genitive of квартира́ (pl)  
- Так, це ми.  
- зробити ремонт  
- побіліти, вони побілять (P)  
- кухня́ (f)  
- поклеїти, вони покле́ять (P)  
- шпалери́ (pl)  
- кімнаты́ = locative кімнаты́ (pl)  
- агент (m)  
- скласти, вони складуть (P)  
- кошторис (m)  
- через (+ accusative)  
- кілька́ (+ genitive)  
- дни́ = genitive of дни́ (pl)  
- розпочати, вони розпочну́ть (P)  
- робо́ту = accusative (f)  
- записувати, вони запису́ють (I)  
- адресу́ = accusative (f)  
- bureau  
- repair  
- [of] apartments  
- Yes, that’s us  
- to do repairs  
- to paint; to whitewash  
- kitchen  
- to glue; to paste  
- wallpaper  
- rooms  
- agent  
- to draw up; to compose  
- estimate; statement of expenses  
- in; after  
- several  
- days  
- to begin  
- the job  
- to write down  
- address
GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) In order to communicate what needs to get done, John Baker must employ perfective verbs to complete the clause Мені тріба... ('I need...'): зробити ремонт ('to have repairs done'); поблійти кухню ('to have [my] kitchen painted'); поклеїти шпалери ('to have wall-paper pasted').

The imperfective counterparts of the verbs he has selected (робити, біліти, and клеїти) would merely convey generalizations of activities ('I need... to be doing repairs / to be painting the kitchen / to be pasting the wall-paper').

(2) поклеїти шпалери в кімнатах ('to paste wall-paper in the rooms'). The locative plural of all nouns, regardless of gender, ends in -ax. For example:

В американських містах цікаво жити.
It's interesting to live in American cities.

Хто живе в таких будинках?
Who lives in such buildings?

(3) The verbs скласти, вони складуть (P) and складати, вони складають (I) represent an aspectual pair with numerous idiomatic applications.

Агент складає кошторис.
Agent composes an estimate.

Агент склав задорогий кошторис.
Agent paid an expensive estimate.

Студенти складають сьогодні іспит.
Students are taking the exam today.

Студенти склали іспит.
Students passed the exam.

Студенти не склали іспиту.
Students failed the exam.

Що ти складаєш?
What are you putting together?

Що ти склали?
What have you put together?
2. **Competency:** To explain what needs repairing.
**Situation:** At John Baker's own apartment.
**Roles:** John Baker and repairman.

- Ви викликали слюсара-сантехніка?
- Так, викликав. Ось подивіться, тут тече кран, а на кухні протікає труба.
- Хвилиночку, треба уважно оглянути. Я заміню трубу. Для цього треба перекрити воду.
- Як довго не буде води?
- Не хвилюйтесь, за годину все зробимо.

**VOCABULARY:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>викликати, вони викличуть (P)</td>
<td>to call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>слюсар-сантехнік (m)</td>
<td>plumber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>подивитися</td>
<td>have a look</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>текти, вони течуть (I)</td>
<td>to flow; to run</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>кран (m)</td>
<td>faucet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>а на кухні</td>
<td>meanwhile in the kitchen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>протікати, вони протікають (I)</td>
<td>to trickle down; to leak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>труба (f)</td>
<td>pipe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Хвилиночку = acc. of хвилиночка (f)</td>
<td>Wait just a moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>уважно</td>
<td>carefully</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>оглянути, вони оглянуть (P)</td>
<td>to look over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>замінити, вони заміняють (P)</td>
<td>to change; to substitute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Для цього</td>
<td>for this purpose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>перекрити, вони перекриють (P)</td>
<td>to shut off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Як довго не буде води?</td>
<td>How long will there be no water?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[не] хвилюйтеся</td>
<td>[Don’t] worry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>хвилюватися, вони хвилюються (I)</td>
<td>to be upset; to be agitated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>за (+ accusative)</td>
<td>in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>годину = accusative (f)</td>
<td>an hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) На кухні (‘In the kitchen’) is the idiomatic equivalent of ‘in the kitchen.’ By the same token, ‘I’m going to the kitchen’ will be: Іду на кухню.

However, location in, or motion to all other rooms of the house is expressed with the preposition у: у спальні / у спальню (‘in the bedroom / into the bedroom’); у вітальні / у вітальню (‘in the livingroom / into the livingroom’); у їдальні / у їдальню (‘in the dining room / into the diningroom’).

(2) Я заміняю трубу. Для цього треба перекрити воду. (‘I will change the pipe. For this one needs to shut off the water.’) When accompanied by a demonstrative pronoun, the preposition для means ‘for this /that reason.’

PRONUNCIATION AND SPELLING NOTE

(1) The demonstrative neuter pronoun їй (‘this’), when declined, exhibits sound features typical of soft-stem words, despite the fact that its nominative form has no sign of pallingatization:

Для цього треба вчитися.          For this reason we have to study.
Тут немає цього слова.            This word is not here.
На цьому місці ми розпочнемо урок.    At this point we will begin our lesson.

This feature also appears in the masculine counterpart of їй — її. And the feature is typical of all neuter words ending in -ї, for example: сонце (‘sun’); місце (‘place’). Thus, it helps to remember that such words follow the pattern of soft-stem words when they are declined.

SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Ось подивиться, тут тече кран, а на кухні протикає труба.

Here have a look here is running the faucet and in the kitchen is leaking a pipe.
Topic 9

A menep ... двi перспективи
And now ... two perspectives

Хата рогата
A house is a horned beast

Своя стріха - своя бміха
To have a roof over one's head is to know joy
TOPIC 10

AT THE WORKPLACE

РОБОТА

Culture Note: Independence and Post-Colonial Realities

Competencies:
1. To introduce oneself as a Peace Corps Volunteer and to describe the goals of Peace Corps.
2. To ask questions about one’s duties at work.
3. To arrange a business meeting.
4. To report on the progress of a specific project.
5. To respond to questions concerning salary.
INDEPENDENCE AND POST COLONIAL REALITIES

Ukraine has been so inextricably tied to the Soviet system that its integration with the West will be a long and painful process. Complete fiscal laxity in the last years of Communist rule have left this fledgling democracy in ruins. With Russia proclaiming itself the legal successor of the Soviet Union, Ukraine's assets in the former Union's bank have been completely confiscated.

The dilapidated economy is apparent in all sectors: the agricultural; the industrial and the entrepreneurial. Most offices, in addition to meager furnishings, have little else connecting them with modernity. Photocopying machines are a rare commodity. Equally rare are word processors and other forms of computer technology. Although typewriters still reign supreme, there is very little paper available for everyday office use.

Work ethics among the general population are far from ideal. Decades of forced discipline and slogans extolling the struggle of socialism have alienated workers from professional commitment. Victims of lawlessness and disregard for workers' rights, the workers themselves have become outlaws. The popular joke "We pretend that we work, and the state pretends that it pays us" captures, in a nutshell, the general mindset. It is difficult for workers to exhibit initiative and a sense of responsibility when these impulses were stifled for so long. It is not uncommon for workers to steal from the workplace. This legacy remains a powerful obstacle in the normalization of business relationships.

In Central and Eastern Ukraine small businesses that flourished in the early 1920's — during the period of Ukrainization and the New Economic Policy — were dealt a devastating blow by the terror of the late 1920's and the famine of 1933. The Ukrainian peasantry never quite recuperated from this. Western Ukraine, on the other hand, became part of the Soviet Union only after World War II. Thus, the tradition of cottage industries and cooperative businesses that sustained Ukrainians living under Polish administration are still remembered by the older generation of Halychany (i.e., inhabitants of Halychna [Galicia]).

Today, the entrepreneurial spirit has gripped wide segments of the Ukrainian population. However, there is as yet no bank support available for small- to medium-sized businesses. Small-scale enterprises initiated solely by Ukrainians do not have the benefit of the five-year tax holiday enjoyed by joint ventures. According to some reports, the tax slapped on such businesses is prohibitively high. On the other hand, there is very little taxation on an individual level. Conditions are ripe for the virtual take-over by the black market.

There is no stock market and almost no investment funding or counselling. Unfortunately, when there is something to be sold, it may be sold many times over. Ukrainians have been so isolated from everything related to a market economy that they are totally innocent of basic protocol. There are no laws to protect those who may suffer
financially when their partners back out of a deal. Despite the numerous glitches, many Westerners believe that there are substantial investment opportunities in Ukraine and that the key strategy is to diversify.

The standard work week in Ukraine consists of five days. Office employees work from 9:00 AM to 6:00 PM. Factory workers, on the other hand, may be engaged in one of three daily shifts. Some produce stores remain open daily until 7:00 PM, others until 8:00 PM. On Sundays they are open until mid-day. Other stores have Sundays and even Mondays off.

In most everyday situations Ukrainians use a twelve-hour schedule to indicate time. However, to avoid confusion, they break up the twenty-four hours into four segments:

- ранок = the morning — from 3:00 AM to approximately 11:00 AM
- день = the day — from 11:00 AM to approximately 4:00 PM
- вечір = the evening — from 5:00 PM till 11:00 PM
- ніч = the night — from approximately midnight to 2:00 AM

However, the timetables of all transportation services and many institutions (such as hospitals and banks) observe a 24 hour schedule.
1. **Competency:** To introduce oneself as a Peace Corps Volunteer and describe the goals of Peace Corps.

**Situation:** Formal social gathering.

**Roles:** John Baker (PCV) and a stranger.

S — Вибачте, ви канадець?
JB — Ні, я американець.
S — А що ви робите в нас в Україні?
JB — Я доброволець Корпусу миру. Наша організація допомагає країнам, які офіційно звернулися за нашою допомогою. Я працюю разом із київськими бізнесмінами над створенням малого бізнесу.
S — Як цікаво. Ви у нас надовго?
JB — На два роки.

**Vocabulary:**

- канадець (m)  
- американець (m)  
- в Україні = loc. of Україна (f)  
- доброволець (m)  
- наша (f)  
- організація (f)  
- допомагати, вони допомагають (I)  
- країнам = dative of країни (pl)  
- які (pl)  
- офіційно  
- звернутися, вони звернутуться (P)  
- за (+ instrumental)  
- нашею допомогою = instr. of наша допомога (f)  
- разом із  
- київськими бізнесмінами  
- над [always governs instrumental]  
- створенням = instr. of створення (n)  
- малого = gen. of малій (m)  
- бізнесу = gen. of бізнес (m)  

- Canadian (noun)  
- American (noun)  
- in Ukraine  
- volunteer [applies to men and women]  
- our organization  
- to help; to assist  
- countries  
- that  
- officially  
- to turn (with a request)  
- for  
- our help  
- assistance, help, aid  
- together with  
- Kiev businessmen  
- Kiev (adjective)  
- businessmen (noun)  
- on  
- creation  
- of small  
- business
Topic 10

- як цікаво
  [ви у нас] надовго
- на (+ accusative) два роки
- How interesting
  [will you be among us] for long
- for two years

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) In Ukrainian the term used for designating an individual’s nationality is a noun. Unlike English, this term is not spelled with a capital letter:

Ви канадець?
Ні, я американець.

Are you a Canadian? [male]
No, I’m an American [male]

Ви канадка?
Ні, я американка.

Are you a Canadian? [female]
No, I’m an American [female]

Ви росіяни?
Ні, ми українці.

Are you Russians? [plural]
No, we are Ukrainians [plural]

On the other hand, terms designating an item’s point of origin are always adjectives:

Це американський журнал «Таім».

This is the American magazine Time.

Це американська газета «Нью Йорк Таймс».

This is the American newspaper The New York Times.

Це українські підручники.

These are Ukrainian manuals.

(2) In Ukrainian the recipient is expressed in the dative. The dative form of all plural nouns ends in -ам:

Наша організація допомагає країнам...
Корпус миру допомагає росіянам.
Ми теж допомагаємо українцям.

Our organization helps countries...
The Peace Corps assists Russians.
We also help Ukrainians.
(3) Я працюю разом із київськими бізнесменими ('I work together with Kyiv businessmen'). The instrumental form of all plural adjectives ends in -ими:

Що було робити з радянськими карбованцями?
What will we do with Soviet rubles?

Що ти зробила з моїми синіми штанами?
What have you done with my dark-blue trousers?

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Наша організація допомагає країнам, які офіційно
Our organization assists countries that officially

звернулися за нашою допомогою.
have turned for our help
2. **Competency:** To ask questions about one’s duties at work.
**Situation:** At the project office.
**Roles:** John Baker (PCV) and Mr. Herasymenko, project manager.

**JB** — Пане Герасименко, я починаю працювати у вас наступного тижня. У чому полягають мої обов’язки?

**pH** — Ви будете працювати з групою бізнесменів, які хочуть мати власні ресторани. Їх цікавить усе: де взяти гроші, як організувати рекламу, у чому полягає конкуренція і які небезпеки чекають їх.

**JB** — Які мої години праці?

**pH** — З дев’ятої ранку до шостої вечора. Перерва на обід — з першої до другої.

**VOCABULARY:**

почінані, вони починають (I)  
наступного = gen. of наступний (m)  
тіжня = gen. of тиждень (m)  
y (+ loc.) чбму = locative of що  
полягаю, вони полягають (I)  
obов’язки (pl)  
•  
гріпуою = instr. of група (f)  
бізнесмани = genitive (pl)  
які (pl)  
хочу мати  
власні (pl)  
ресторани (pl)  
їх цікавить  
їх = accusative of вони  
цикавити, вони цікавлять (I)  
де взяти  
грощі (pl)  
як організувати (вони організують, I)  
рекламу = accusative (f)  
конкуренція (f)  

to begin; to commence  
next  
week  
what; of what  
to consist; to comprise  
responsibilities; duties  
•  
group  
of businessmen  
who  
want to have; wish to have  
own  
restaurants  
they are interested in...  
them  
to interest  
where to obtain  
money (always plural)  
how to organize  
advertisement; commercials  
competition
які небезпеки (pl)
чека́ти, вони чека́ють (I)
Які мої години праці?
години (pl)
праці = genitive of праця (f)

what perils (dangers)
await; wait
What are my working hours?
hours
of work

з (+ gen.)
дев’я́тої = genitive of дев’ята
р анку = genitive of р анок
do (+ gen.)
шостої = genitive of шоста (f)
вечора = genitive of вечір (m)
перё́рва (f)
на (+ accusative) обі́д (m)
першої = genitive of перша (f)
дру́гої = genitive of дру́га (f)

from
nine
here: a.m.
to
six
here: p.m.
break
for lunch
one (o’clock)
two (o’clock)

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) When expressions such as ‘next week,’ ‘next day,’ ‘next month,’ or ‘next year’ serve to designate the time when an activity takes place, they appear in the genitive case and do not use a preposition:

Я почи́наю працюва́ти у вас насту́пного ти́жня.
I begin to work here [at your office] next week.

Насту́пного дня́ ми по́їхали до Ки́єва.
The next day we travelled to Kiev.

При́ду насту́пного мі́сяця.
I will come next month.

(2) The idiomatic equivalent of English expressions such as ‘to consist of’ and ‘to entail’ combines the phrase у чому with the verb полага́ти:

У чому полага́тись мо́ї обов’язки?
What will my responsibilities consist of? (plural subject, future tense)

У чо́му полага́є конку́ренція?
What does competition entail? (singular subject, present tense)
Topic 10

(3) When expressing the idea 'to be interested in', the person showing an interest is expressed in the accusative case. Whenever the object of the interest is an item or a human being it is expressed in the nominative case and, therefore, acts as the subject of the sentence:

Іх цікавить усе.
Everything interests them.

Українських бізнесмін цікавлять американські принципи.
American principles interest Ukrainian businessmen.

(4) To state from what time an activity takes place, use the preposition з followed by the hour expressed in the genitive. To state until what time an activity takes place, use the preposition до followed by the hour expressed in the genitive. The segment of the day or night is also expressed in the genitive:

З дев'ятої ранку
до шостої ночі.
From nine a.m.
to six p.m.

Compare:

З дев'ятої ночі
до першої ночі.
From nine p.m.
to one a.m.

**SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ви</th>
<th>бу́дете працю́вати</th>
<th>з гру́пою бізнесмі́н,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>You</td>
<td>will be working</td>
<td>with a group of businessmen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| які | хо́чуть маги́ | власні ресторани. |
| who | want to have   | their own restaurants |
3. **Competency:** To arrange a business meeting
   **Situation:** At the project office.
   **Roles:** John Baker (PCV) and Mr. Herasymenko, project manager.

   JB – Пане директоре, на котру годину призначено нашу зустріч?
   pH – На другу. Засідання відбудеться в кімнаті № 15 (номер п’ятнадцять).
   JB – Дякую за інформацію.
   pH – До зустрічі.

**VOCABULARY:**

dиректоре = vocative of директор (m) director, manager
на котру’ годину призначено for what time has our meeting
нашу зустріч been scheduled?
на (+ accusative) for
котру’ годину = acc. of кімнати = loc. of кімнаті two (o’clock)
призначено what time
нашу зустріч = accusative (f) [has been] scheduled

на (+ accusative)

дружу = acc. of дружка (f)
засідання (n)
відбутися, вони відбудуться (P)
в (+ locative)
кімнати = loc. of кімнати (f)
номер (m)
п’ятнадцять

До зустрічі

Good bye (literally: Till we meet again)
GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Ukrainian uses impersonal passive constructions less frequently than English. They are quite easy to recognize, however, because all of them end in -о and derive from transitive verbs (i.e., verbs that directly influence an object) of perfective aspect. For example:

призначити, вони призначать (P) = to schedule
Na котру годину призначено нашу зустріч?
For what time has our meeting been scheduled?

зробити, вони зроблять (P) = to do:
Це було зроблено в Японії.
This was made in Japan.

(2) When followed by a designation of time stated in the ACCUSATIVE case, the preposition на means ‘for.’ This construct may be used whenever indicating an appointment or a deadline:

На котру годину...
For what time...

На другу.
For two o’clock.

Нашу зустріч призначено на четвер.
Our meeting has been scheduled for Thursday.

Напиші це на понеділок.
Write this for Monday.

Зробі це на наступний тиждень.
Do this for next week.

(3) The noun зустріч has more than one meaning: ‘encounter,’ ‘meeting,’ ‘appointment.’ The phrase До зустрічі! is the preferred form of bidding farewell when an encounter between the parties involved is expected or imminent.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Засідання призначено на другу.
The meeting has been scheduled for two o’clock.
4. **Competency:** To report on the progress of a specific project.
**Situation:** At the project office.
**Roles:** John Baker (PCV) and Mr. Herasyemenko.

pH — Пане Бейкер, ви працюєте в нас уже два місяці. Які ваші успіхи?
JB — Мені дуже приємно працювати з вашими бізнесменами. Вони списані ентузіазму, хоча проблем ще багато.
pH — Що на даному етапі найважче?
JB — Переконати у необхідності доброго сервісу і конкуренції. Але все це прийде з досвідом.

**VOCABULARY:**

dва місяці (pl) — two months
які ваші успіхи (pl) — What are your successes?

з (+instrum.) вашими (pl) — with your
співвіщені (pl) adjective — full
ентузіазму = genitive (m) — of enthusiasm
хоча — although
проблем = genitive of проблеми (pl) — problems
ще багато — [there] still [are] many

що — what
на (+ locative) — at
даниму = loc of даний (m) — this; given
етані = loc. of etan (m) — stage
найважче — [is] the most difficult

переконати, вони переконайте (P) — to convince
у (+locative) — about
необхідності = loc. of необхідність (f) — absolute necessity / need
сервісу = genitive (m) — of service
конкуренції = gen. of конкуренція (f) — of competition
все це — all this
з (+instrumental) — with
dосвідом = instrumental of досвід (m) — experience
GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The length of time an action endures is expressed by the accusative case. Unlike English, such situations never employ a preposition:

Вы працюєте в нас уже два місяці.
You have been working with us for two months already.
You have been working with us two months already.

Будемо відпочивати годину.
We will rest for an hour.
We will rest an hour.

Хвилиночку. (Topic 9[2], p.137)
Wait just a moment.

(2) Що на даному етапі найважче? (‘What is the most difficult at this stage?’). The idiomatic equivalent of the expression ‘at this stage,’ на даному етапі, consists of the preposition на followed by the phrase даній етап (‘given stage’) expressed in the locative case.

(3) Переконати [їх] у необхідності добrego сервісу і конкуренції. (‘To convince [them] of the absolute necessity of good service and competitiveness.’)

The person or people directly affected by the verb переконати (‘to convince,’ ‘to persuade’) — i.e., those being being persuaded — are always expressed in the accusative case. However, the nature or the content of the persuasion is expressed with the construction у + locative case:

У чому ви хочете їх переконати?
What do you wish to convince them of?

Він переконав мене у потребі вчнитися.
He convinced me of the need to study.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Вони сповнені ентузиазму, хоча проблем ще багато.
They are full of enthusiasm although problems there still are many.
5. **Competency:** To respond to questions concerning salary.
**Situation:** At a friend’s apartment.
**Roles:** John Baker (PCV) and his friend Andriy Moroz.

AM — Джоне, я знаю, що ти багато працюєш. Мабуть, ти добре заробляєш?
JB — Мені вистачає на життя. Не забувай, що я доброволець.
AM — Скажи, а в Америці ти заробляєш більше, ніж тут?
JB — Звичайно. Але я знаю, насільки моя праця потрібна.

**VOCABULARY:**

мабуть, ти добре заробляєш
заробляти, вони заробляють (I)
•

Мені вистачає
на (+ accusative) життя
життя́ (н)
•

в (+ locative) Америці = locative
of Америка (f)

більше, ніж тут
ніж
•

Звичайно
наслідки
потрібна (f) adjective
•

you probably earn well
to earn
•

It’s sufficient for me
to live on
life
•

in America

more than here
than
•

of course
to what extent
necessary
•

**GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION**

(1) Мені вистачає на життя (‘It’s sufficient to live on’). The third-person singular form of the imperfective verb **вистача́ти** (‘to be enough’; ‘to suffice’) in conjunction with the preposition **на** serves as the idiomatic equivalent of the English expressions ‘sufficient for’ and ‘sufficient to.’

Depending on the situation, the expression may also employ this verb’s perfective pair **вистачити** (see Topic 5 [3], p. 85): Вам вистачить на кілька днів (‘It will be enough for a few days.’)
Topic 10

Both выстачало and виостачити are impersonal verbs; thus, the past tense of these expressions will be rendered in the neuter:

Мені вістачало на життя. (I) It was sufficient to live on
Мені вістачило на кілька днів. (P) It sufficed for a few days.

2) Statements of comparison may be expressed in a couple of ways. The least complicated of these involves expressions such as ‘more than’ or ‘less than,’ with the equivalent of ‘than’ (ніж) introducing a subordinate clause:

В Америці ти заробляєш більше, ніж тут?
In America you earn more than here?

In situations when ніж introduces a declinable word, the second term of comparison is rendered in the same case as the term to which it is compared. Thus, in the following sentence note that бізнесмін appears in the nominative just like професор:

Професор заробляє менше, ніж бізнесмін.
A professor earns less than a businessman.

SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Джо́н, я знаю, що ти бага́то працюєш.
John, I know that you a lot work.

Мабуть, ти добре заробляєш?
Probably, you well earn?

³ ³ ³
Договір дорожче грошей.
A treaty is more valuable than money.

A popular saying.
TOPIC 11

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
МЕДИЧНА ДОПОМОГА

CULTURE NOTE: HEALTH CARE IN NEED OF HEALING

COMPETENCIES:
1. To obtain medical assistance.
2. To describe one's state and to answer the doctor's questions.
3. To buy medicine.
HEALTH CARE IN NEED OF HEALING

The Soviet system created a very extensive network of free medical services. These include: regional polyclinics (районные поликлиники) which tend to the needs of registered inhabitants; hospitals designated to serve distinct professional groups (видовые лікарні); oblast’ and republican hospitals; clinics attached to various medical institutes (базові кліники); specialized clinics and children’s hospitals; and dispensaries specializing in the treatment of various diseases. Villages have their individual medical stations usually run by a male or female nurse. Businesses, institutes and schools also have their own stations. Medical doctors are trained at special Medical Institutes where the program lasts approximately six years. General medical personnel is trained in so-called медучилища.

Individuals in need of medical assistance will first approach their local general practitioners. These, in turn, direct patients to specialists and, whenever the need arises, testify in writing that a patient must take sick leave. This document, called a бюлетень (‘bulletin’) allows the patient’s professional union to pay for whatever losses are incurred during the time of illness. Whenever the illness prevents the patient from visiting the doctor, house calls are made by the general practitioner. Ambulance service may be requested by dialing 03.

The lamentable state of the economy has placed the health care system in Ukraine on the verge of a complete breakdown. Medical equipment and basic supplies such as bandages and anesthetics are in very short supply. A typical doctor’s base salary is, at the very most, only one-third of that earned by taxi drivers or coal miners. Although there is no lack of pharmacies, there is a critical lack of even the most basic medicines. Whatever is available costs inordinately large sums. There is a growing awareness that soon it will be necessary to introduce radical measures — among them, not only the concept of individual medical insurance, but also the idea that one must pay for treatment. In fact, the first such centers where medical services are not altogether free have already been introduced.

The lack of service personnel, medicines, and equipment, has encouraged the proliferation of numerous healers (цілітєли) and clairvoyants (екстрасенси). On another level, the dire state of official medicine has also encouraged the revival of Ukrainian folk medicine, especially fiotherapy (i.e., herbal medicine). Today it is not uncommon to find “green pharmacies” supplying a variety of natural medicines.
Topic 11

1. Competency: To obtain medical assistance.
   Situation: At the reception desk of the medical center.
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) and nurse (медсестра) at registration desk.

   JB — Скажіть, будь ласка, до якого лікаря мені записатися? У мене болить живіт, і мене нудить.
   N — Можу записати вас до лікаря Михайленка. Він терапевт і добрий спеціаліст із шлункових захворювань.
   JB — А коли він приймає?
   N — Сьогодні з 13 (тринадцятої) до 18 (вісімнадцятої) години у кабінеті № 80 (номер вісімдесять).

Vocabulary:

do якого лікаря
do (+ gen.)
якого = genitive of який
лікаря = genitive of лікар (m)
записатися, вони записуються (P)
живіт (m)
мене́ (acc. of я) нудить
нудити, вони нудять (I)

могу записати вас
записати, вони записують (P)
Михайленка = gen. of Михайленко
терапевт (m)
специа́ліст (m)
iз (+ gen.)
шлункових захворювань = gen. of
шлункові (pl)
захворювання (n)
приймати, вони приймають (I)

з (+ gen.) трина́дцятої
do (+ gen.) вісімнадцятої години
кабінеть = locative (m)
вісімдеся́ть

with which physician
literally: to
which
physician
to register oneself
stomach, belly
I feel nauseous
to nauseate (transitive verb)

I can register you
to register (someone else)
Mykhailenko
doctor of internal medicine
specialist
of
stomach ailments
stomach (adjective)
ailment
here: to see [patients]

to 6:00 PM [=18:00 o’clock]
office; study
eighty
GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Some verbs acquire a reflexive meaning with the -ся suffix. What this means is that the action of the verb is directed toward the subject itself:

– До якого лікаря мені записатися?
– With which physician am I supposed to register [myself]?

Записатися, the non-reflexive counterpart of записаться, acts upon an object (вас = you) other than the subject (я = I) of the sentence:

– Можу записати вас до лікаря Михайленка.  
— I can write you down for physician Mykhailenko.

(2) The verb 'to ache' (боліти) has only the third-singular and plural forms (болить and болять) since it refers to the part or parts of the body that ache:

У мене болить живіт.  
I have a stomach ache.  
[My stomach hurts]

У мене дуже болить голова.  
I have a very bad headache.  
[My head hurts very much;  
Topic 1(4), p. 33]

У мене болять нігн.  
My feet [legs] hurt.

(3) The idiomatic equivalent of the expression 'to see patients' is приймаю пацієнтів. Thus,  
A коли він приймає? is short for: A коли він приймає пацієнтів? (‘And when does he see patients?’)

(4) Сьогодні він приймає пацієнтів з тринадцяти до вісімнадцяти години  
(‘Today he sees patients from 13:00 o’clock to 18:00 o’clock’).

When a twenty-four hour schedule is observed, the segment of the day — e.g., рідку  
(‘morning’) or вечора (‘evening’) — is not specified (compare Topic 10 [2])
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Він</th>
<th>терапевт</th>
<th>і добрій спеціаліст</th>
<th>із шлункових захворювань.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>He is</td>
<td>a doctor of internal medicine</td>
<td>and a good specialist</td>
<td>of stomach ailments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. Competency: To describe one’s state and to answer the doctor’s questions.

Situation: At the doctor’s office.

Roles: John Baker (PCV) and the doctor (лікар).

Dr. – Що вас турбує?

JB – У мене болить голова, висока температура і сильний кашель.

Dr. – Зараз я вас послухаю. Ви дуже застудилися. У вас бронхіт.

Dr. – Які ліки мені треба приймати?

Dr. – Аспірин трічі на день. Крім того я випишу міксіру від кашлю.

    Раджу полежати в ліжку пару днів, а тоді прийдете знову до мене.

VOCABULARY:

що вас турбує?  
турбувати, вони турбують (I)  
what troubles / ails you?  
to trouble; to disturb; to ail  

висібка (f)  
temperatura (f)  
сільний (m)  
кашель (m)  
high  
temperature  
strong; here: bad  
cough  

зараз  
я вас послухаю  
послухати, вони послухають (P)  
застудитися, вони застудяться (P)  
бронхіт (m)  
now; immediately  
I will listen to you[r lungs]  
to listen  
to catch a cold (reflexive verb)  
bronchitis  

які ліки мені трèба приймати?  
ліки (pl)  
what medicine am I supposed to take?  
medicines  

трічі на день  
крім (+ genitive)  
tого = genitive of мої  
víписати, вони віписують (P)  
míксíру від кашлю  
míксíра (f)  
víд (+ gen.) кашлю  
three times a day  
in addition  
to that  
to prescribe  
cough syrup  
mixture  
for cough
Topic 11

рăдити, вони рăдять (I) to advise; to suggest; to recommend
полăжати, вони полăжать (P) to lie [for a while]; to stay in bed
в (+ locative) in
лъжку = loc. of лъжко (m) bed
пăру = accusative of пăра (f) for a couple
зною again

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The idiomatic equivalent of ‘to take medicine’ is приймаю лĕки. Consequently:

Я приймаю антибіотики.
I am taking antibiotics.

Він вирівь нарŏдним лĭкам і не приймає аспіріну.
He has faith in folk medicine and doesn’t take aspirin.

(2) The idiomatic equivalent of ‘to catch a cold’ is the perfective verb застудиţiсь. The future form of this verb is irregular:

Я засту́джусь тут.
I will catch a cold here.

Ти засту́дишься тут.
You will catch a cold here.

Він (вона) засту́диться тут.
He (she) will catch a cold here.

Ми засту́димось тут.
We will catch a cold here.

Ви засту́дитесь тут.
You will catch a cold here.

Вони засту́дяться тут.
They will catch a cold here.

This irregular pattern is also observed by пăдити, я пăджу (‘to advise’) and similar verbs.

(3) As a rule, the preposition від means ‘from.’ However, it is also used to indicate the purpose of a medicine (be it a syrup, tablet or capsule):

Мікстура від кăшлю.
Cough syrup.

Таблĕтки від бăло голови.
Head-ache tablets.
SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Раджу полежати в ліжку пару днів, а тоді прийдете знову до мене.
I advise to stay in bed for a couple of days, and then you will come again to me.
Competency: To buy medicine.
Situation: At the pharmacy.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and pharmacist (аптекар).

JB — Мені потрібно пакетик аспірину і йод.
Ph. — Йоду в нас немає, візьміть замість нього зеленку.
JB — Добре, отже, аспірин і зеленка. Дайте мені ще пластир і неширокий бінт.
Ph. — Платіть у касу 10 карбованців 3 копійки.

VOCABULARY:

і мені потрібно
і потрібно
і пакетик (m)
і аспірину = genitive (m)
і йод (m)
і
і замість
і нього = gen. of йод [after preposition]
і зеленку = accusative (f)
і
і отже
і дайте [дати, вони дати (I)]
і ще
і пласир (m)
і неширокий (m)
і бінт (m)
і
і платить [платити, вони платять (I)]
і у (+ accusative) касу (f)
і

I need
і it is necessary
і small packet
і of aspirin
і iodine
і
і instead
і of it [referring to iodine]
і uniline antiseptic
і
і then; therefore
і give!
і here: in addition
і first-aid tape
і not wide; narrow
і bandage
і
і pay!
і the cashier
і

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Йоду в нас немає... ("We don't have iodine..."). The inflected nature of Ukrainian permits greater flexibility of word order. In this sentence, the placing of the word for 'iodine' in initial position serves to emphasize the lack of this product: Iodine we don't have. Note that,
regardless of its position in the sentence, ἀνὴ is the object of a negated verb and, for this reason, it must appear in the genitive.

(2) The preposition ζαμίστη (‘instead of’) always governs the genitive case. Thus ζαμίστη ἀνὴ means ‘instead of it’ (in reference to ἀνὴ, a masculine noun).

**SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE**

Добре, отже, аспірин і зеленка.

Well, [let it be] then, aspirin and the aniline antiseptic.

Бувай здоровя, як вода, а багата, як земля.

*Be healthy as water, and wealthy as the earth.*

*A folk wish of well-being, addressed to a woman.*
TOPIC 12

MONEY. COMMUNITY SERVICES
ГРОШІ. СУСПІЛЬНА СЛУЖБА

CULTURE NOTE: TOWARD AN INDEPENDENT
MONETARY SYSTEM, GENERAL COMMUNITY
SERVICES

COMPETENCIES:
1. to cash a check in the bank and to ask about the rate of exchange.
2. To open a savings account.
3. To inform the militia about items lost.
4. To have clothes dry-cleaned.
5. To have shoes repaired.
TOWARD AN INDEPENDENT MONETARY SYSTEM
GENERAL COMMUNITY SERVICES

When Moscow curtailed the supply of rubles to Ukraine it became absolutely necessary to introduce the coupon system in Ukraine. Circulating in denominations of 3, 5, 10, 25 and 50, coupons enjoy parity with the ruble and are used for buying food and other products. Rubles, which in Ukrainian are called карбованці (karbovantsi) — are still used for purchasing rail and airplane tickets, and for taking care of community services, postage, newspaper subscriptions, etc. Until very recently, all transactions were in cash. Lately, however, savings banks have introduced special checks intended for the purchase of very expensive items such as furniture, appliances, cars, etc. The ruble’s buying power has been steadily declining, while coupons are now being envisioned as a transitional tool before Ukraine’s own currency is introduced. It is expected that by August 1992 rubles will no longer be in use, and that by January 1993 the Ukrainian гривня (hryvnia) will take over all transactions.

Although every day there are more and more economic ties established with Western countries, Ukrainian citizens can not as yet exchange their rubles for hard currency. Only people travelling West are sometimes allowed to exchange a limited amount. On the other hand, foreigners travelling to Ukraine can easily exchange their currency for rubles at the bank, the hotel, and the airport. Today the official rate of exchange for the American dollar (115.00 rubles) is not much smaller than that offered by the black market. Thus, it makes little sense to engage in transactions with strangers. Savings in rubles may be deposited in one of three types of bank accounts. Thus far, there are no savings accounts for anyone of the Western currencies.

Public order is maintained by the militia. In emergencies, it is necessary to request assistance from the nearest militia post, or to dial 02. When calling from a telephone booth a coin in such instances is not necessary.

The Ukrainian equivalent of the Lost and Found Bureau is called Бюро знайшодок (Bureau znakhidok).

Most cities will have laundries (праальні), dry-cleaners (пункти хімчистки), clothes-repair shops (маїстери лізьодження дояту), shoe-repair shops (маїстери лізьодження взуття), and watch-repair shops (маїстери ремонту годинників). To locate such shops it is best to turn to so-called Будинки побуту (Service Establishments) which coordinate the functioning of various shops.
1. of Competency: To cash a check in the bank and to ask about the rate exchange.
Situation: At the bank.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and bank clerk.

JB — Ви обмінюєте туристам чеки на українські гроши?
C. — Так, а скільки ви хочете обміняти?
JB — Сто американських доларів. Який, до речі, сьогодні курс долара?
C. — Один долар до 130 (ста тридцять) гривень.

VOCABULARY:
обмінювати, вони обмінюють (і)  to exchange; here: to cash
tуристам = dative of тури́сти (pl) for tourists
чеки (pl) checks
на (+ accusative) into
українські гро́ші Ukrainian money
обміняти, обмінюють (р) to exchange; here: to cash
сто (+ genitive) one hundred
американських дола́рів = genitive of American dollars
американські дола́ри (pl) what is the dollar’s rate of exchange
yакий курс долара course; here: rate
cурс (m) dollar
долар (m) by the way
до речі (idiomatic expression) (literally: while we are on this topic)
одін (m) one
до (+ genitive) to
cста = genitive of сто one hundred
тридцять = genitive of трі́дцять thirty
грівень = genitive of гри́вні (pl) hryvni (plural of hryvnia)

GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Verbs of cashing, changing and translating involve a “motion” from one state into another. For this reason, when they are used together with нa, this preposition governs the accusative case:
Ви обмінююте турістам чеки на українські гривні?
Do you cash traveler’s checks into Ukrainian money?

Я тепер перекладаю з української мови на англійську.
I’m now translating from the Ukrainian language into English.

(2) The noun курс usually mean ‘course,’ as in Курс української мови (‘A Ukrainian-language course’). However, when applied to currencies, the noun means ‘rate of exchange’:

Курс американського долара.
The American dollar’s rate of exchange.
Курс французького франка.
The French franc’s rate of exchange.
Курс радянського карбованця.
The Soviet ruble’s rate of exchange.
Курс української гривні.
The Ukrainian hryvnia’s rate of exchange.
Курс німецької марки.
The German mark’s rate of exchange.

(3) All numerals are declined in Ukrainian. Thus, beside the nominative (i.e., the dictionary form), each number in Ukrainian will assume a genitive, accusative, locative, dative and instrumental form, depending on the number’s function in a sentence. For example:

130 in the nominative = сто тридцять, but after preposition до:

Один долар до сто тридцять гривень = genitive
One dollar to one hundred thirty hryvnis.

The case endings of basic numerals is given in chart form in Appendix VII.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Який, до речі, сьогодні курс долара?
What is, by the way, today the rate of exchange the dollar’s.

SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION NOTE

(1) We have already seen that some feminine nouns gain a vowel in the genitive plural in order to avoid the awkward consonantal cluster that arises when the stem does not take an ending. In previous examples, we illustrated the addition of -о to hard-stem nouns (жінок, книжок, компіджок).
In the case of soft-stem nouns, the vowel -e is added instead:

NOMINATIVE PLURAL of грівня ('hryvnia') = грівні
GENITIVE PLURAL: Сто тридцять грівень. One hundred thirty hryvni.

NOMINATIVE PLURAL of пісня ('song') = пісні
GENITIVE PLURAL: Олена знає багато пісень. Olena knows many songs.
2. **Competency:** To open a savings account.

**Situation:** At the home of former host family.

**Roles:** John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.

**Translation:**

JB – Я хочу відкрити рахунок в ощадній касі. Порадь мені, як це зробити.
PS – У доларах чи в гривнях?
JB – У гривнях.
PS – Тобі треба звернутися до районного ощадного банку. Я покажу тобі, де це. І не забудь взяти з собою паспорт.

**Vocabulary:**

- відкрити, вони відкриють (P) to open
- рахунок (m) bill; here: account
  
- в (+ locative) in
- ощадній = loc. of ощадна (f) savings (adjective)
- каса = loc. of каса (f) here: bank
- порадь advise
  
  to advise; to give counsel
- мені me
- як це зробити how to do this

* y (+ locative) in
  
- доларах = locative (pl) dollars
- чи or
- гривнях = locative of гривні (pl) hryvni

* звернутися, вони звернуться (P) to turn; to approach; to go

  [with a request or proposal]

- районного = gen. of районний (m) regional
- ощадного = gen. of ощадний (m) savings
- банку = gen. ofбанк (m) bank
- показати, вони покажуть (P) to show; to demonstrate
- де це where this is located

* з (+ instrumental) with
- собою = instr. of себе oneself; here: you
- паспорт (m) passport
GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) [Пахунок] у доларах чи в гривнях? (‘[An account] in dollars or in hryvni’). The locative plural ending of all nouns, be they masculine or feminine, is -ах.

(2) І не забудь взяти з собою паспорт (‘And don’t forget to take [your] passport with yourself’). The reflexive pronoun себе (‘oneself’) refers back to the subject of the sentence. It has no nominative case. It corresponds to all three persons and both numbers in English (‘myself,’ ‘yourself,’ ‘himself,’ ‘herself,’ ‘itself,’ ‘ourselves,’ ‘yourselves,’ and ‘themselves.’)

SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION NOTES

(1) In the phrase чи в гривнях, the preposition в is read as part of the preceding word, чи:

чива гривнях

(2) In the phrase взяти з собою, the preposition з is read as part of the preceding word, взяти:

взяти з собою

SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Тобі</th>
<th>тріба</th>
<th>звернутися</th>
<th>до райо́нного</th>
<th>ощадного банку.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>You</td>
<td>need</td>
<td>to turn</td>
<td>to the regional</td>
<td>savings bank.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Я покажу тобі, де це.

I will show you where located this is.

'? '? '?
3. Competency: To inform the militia about items lost.
Situation: At the local militia post.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and militiaman.

JB — Добрый день. Це міліція?
M — Так, а в якій це справі?
JB — Я загубив свій фотоапарат.
M — Де ви його загубили?
JB — Мабуть, в автобусі.
M — Напишіть, будь ласка, заяву ось за цією формою і зайдіть до Бюро знахідок. Це на другому поверхі, кімната № 5 (номер п’ять).
JB — Спасибі.

VOCABULARY:

міліція (f)
militia; here: militia office

в якій це справі
here: How can I help you?
in
what
concern; matter; affair

to lose
one’s own; here: my
camera

написати
write

заяву = accusative (f)
application
according to
this
form
go
to go; to enter
to
bureau
of found items
GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *В якій че справі?* is a short version of *В якій че справі ви прийшли?* (‘What concern brings you here?’) or *В якій че справі ви дзвоните?* (‘What is the purpose of your call?’). In this competency, the question functions as an idiomatic equivalent of ‘How can I help you?’

This idiom has a broad range of applications. Other examples of its use include:

Олена подзвонила до мене у важливій справі...
Olena called me on an important matter...

Не знаю в якій справі він дзвонив...
I don’t know why he called...

This construction у .... справі always employs the preposition в + the locative case.

(2) *Це на другому поверсі* (‘This is [located] on the second floor’). Under the influence of Soviet culture, in most parts of Ukraine, *перший поверс* is used in reference to ‘ground floor.’ Consequently, *другий поверс* refers to the ‘second floor,’ *третій поверс* to the third; etc.

In some parts of Western Ukraine, however, *перший поверс* still refers to the ‘second floor,’ i.e., the first floor above (пёрвий) ground. Consequently, in these areas *другий поверс* refers to the ‘third floor,’ *третій поверс* to the fourth, etc. Thus, it always helps to check the local tradition of designating floors.

PRONUNCIATION AND SPELLING NOTE

(1) In the locative case, the final-stem consonant of singular nouns that end in -x changes to -c. This change affects both spelling and pronunciation:

Це другий поверс.  
This is the second floor.

Це на другому поверсі.  
This is located on the second floor.

Рух потрібний.  
Movement is necessary.

У цьому русі не було грації.  
There was no grace in this movement.
SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Налиштесь, будь ласка, заяви ось за цією формою

Fill-out please application here according to this form

i зайдіть до Бюро знахідок.
and go to the Bureau of [Lost and] Found [Items].
4. Competency: To have clothes dry cleaned.
Situation: At the dry-cleaner’s.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and dry cleaners’ employee.

JB — Чи ви приймаєте речі в хімчистку?
e — Так.
JB — Мені треба почистити цей костюм, і якнайскоріше.
e — З якого матеріалу він зроблений?
JB — З вовни.
e — Термінова хімчистка коштуватиме 40 (сорок) карбованців. Ваш костюм буде готовий завтра після обіду.

VOCABULARY:
речі (pl) of річ (f)
hімчистка (f)
•
почистити, вони почистять (P) костюм (m)
якнайскоріше
•
з (+ genitive)
якого = gen. of якій (m)
матеріалу genitive (m)
зробленний (m)
•
з (+ genitive)
вовни = genitive (f)
•
tермінова (f) adjective
срок
готовий (m)
після (+ genitive)
обіду = gen. of обід (m)

things, items
dry cleaning; dry cleaners
•
to clean
suit
as fast as you can
•
out
of what
fabric
made (participle)
•
out
of wool
•
of a limited term; here: fast
forty
ready (adjective)
after
lunch

135
- 206 -
GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Мені треба почистити цей костюм, й якнайскоріше (‘I need this suit cleaned as fast as you can’). In this sentence, the superlative degree of the adverb скоро (‘fast; ‘quickly’) has been intensified by the addition of the particle як-. The degrees of this adverb are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Comparative</th>
<th>Скоріше</th>
<th>= faster; more quickly</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Superlative</td>
<td>Найскоріше</td>
<td>= fastest; quickest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intensified Superlative</td>
<td>Якнайскоріше</td>
<td>= as fast as possible; as quickly as possible</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The addition of the particle як- intensifies the superlative degree of all adverbs.

(2) У якого матеріалу він зроблений? (‘What fabric is it made out of?’). In this sentence, the word зроблений (‘made’) is a passive participle deriving from the perfective verb зробити, вони зроблять (to make; to do).

Passive participles in Ukrainian look and function like adjectives. Therefore, they can be either masculine, feminine, or neuter; and they can be either singular or plural:

Цей костюм зроблений із вовни.  This suit is made of wool.
Ця сукня зроблена з бавовни.  This dress is made of cotton.
Це пальто зроблене зі шкіри.  This coat is made of leather.
Ці штани зроблені з льону.  These trousers are made of linen.

SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

Чи ви приймаєте речі в хімчистку?
Do you accept items for dry cleaning?
5. **Competency:** To have shoes repaired.
**Situation:** At the shoe-repair shop.
**Roles:** John Baker (PCV) and shoe repairman.

**JB** — Можна здати в ремонт взуття?
**гер.** — Можна.
**JB** — Мені треба зробити нові підметки до черевиків.
**гер.** — На жаль, сьогодні в мене немає потрібного матеріалу.
Приходьте завтра.
**гер.** — Добре, тоді я принесу ще одну пару черевиків.

**VOCABULARY:**

можна
здати, вони здадуть (P)
в (+accusative)
ремонт (m)
взуття (n)

нові (pl)
підметки (pl)
до (+ genitive)
черевиків = gen. of черевики (pl)

в мене немає
потрібного = gen. of необхідний (m)
матеріалу = gen. of матеріал (m)
приходьте
приходити, вони прийдуть (I)

multidirectional

тоді
принести, вони принесуть (P)

unidirectional

ще
одну = accusative (f)
пару = accusative (f)

may one; here: may I
here: to leave [behind]
to repair
footwear; here: shoes

new
soles
for
shoes

I don’t have
necessary (adjective)
here: material
come

then
to bring

here: more
one
couple; pair
GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The perfective verb здати, вони здадуть (‘to leave [behind]’; ‘to yield’; ‘to cede’) is irregular. Its future tense conjugates in the following pattern: я здам; ти здаєш; він (вона, вони) здасть; ми здамо; ви здасте; вони здають.

This pattern is observed by perfective verbs that have the stem дати. For example: дати, вони дадуть (P. ‘to give’); and видати, вони видадуть (P. ‘to give back’)

(2) Мені треба зробити нові підметки до черевіків (‘I need new soles for [these] shoes’). All мені треба (‘I need’) constructions are impersonal. Thus, when used in conjunction with a reflective verb (in this case. зробити = to do; to make), мені треба does not necessarily indicate that the subject of the sentence needs to carry out the action by himself/ herself. It merely signals the individual’s need to have the task accomplished. Compare:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Мені (I)</th>
<th>треба (need)</th>
<th>зробити (done)</th>
<th>нові підметки (new soles)</th>
<th>до черевіків (for [these] shoes)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Мені треба почистити цей костюм... (Topic 12 [4])

with:

Мені треба вчитися.

Мені треба йти на урок.

I need to study.

I need to go to class.

(3) The cardinal numbers ‘one’ and ‘two’ each have a masculine and feminine form: один (m) and одна (f); два (m) and дів (f).

Thus, in the sentence Принесу ще одну пару черевіків (‘I will bring one more pair of shoes’), the feminine form of ‘one’ is used because the number refers to the feminine noun пара (‘pair’). Like all numerals, both forms of ‘one’ and ‘two’ decline in accordance with their function in the sentence. In this competency the words одну пару are in the accusative, because they represent the direct object of the sentence.
SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

На жаль, сьогодні в мене немає потрібного матеріалу.
Unfortunately, today I don’t have the necessary material.

"Тинди—рингди"

Добрий вечір, бо то я йду
Загубила тинди—рингди, та й не знайду
Як знайдишьте, то віддайте
А ви же моє тинди—рингди не займайте...

Віка Врадій, Місс рок Європи 1992

Thing-a-ma-jig

Good evening, that’s me coming
I’ve lost my thing-a-ma-jig and can’t find it
If you found it, give it back
Don’t you take my ma-gic-thingy...

excerpted from a song by the Lviv artist Vika Vradji, the 1992 Miss Rock of Europe
APPENDIX I: THE COMPETENCIES IN ENGLISH

TOPIC 1: PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION.

1. Competency: To introduce and identify self.
   Situation: A formal social gathering in the daytime.
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) makes the acquaintance of Danylo Martyniuk, a university lecturer.

   JB — Good day! Allow [me] to introduce [myself]. I am John Baker.
   DM — And I am Danylo Martyniuk. [I’m] very pleased [to meet you].
   JB — [I’m] very pleased [to meet you].

2. Competency: To greet and be greeted.
   Situation: At the project office.
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) runs into a close acquaintance, his female associate Olena Kravchenko.

   JB — Good morning, pani Olena! How are things?
   OK — Thank you, everything is OK. And your [endeavors]?
   JB — So-so. I still speak Ukrainian poorly.
   OK — But, no... [that’s not true].

3. Competency: To say good bye.
   Situation: At the home of a friend.
   Roles: John Baker and Andriy Moroz.

   JB — Andriy, what time is it?
   AM — [It’s] two [o’clock]. Why do you ask?
   JB — It’s late. I must go to class.
   AM — Then good bye.

4. Competency: To inquire about the well-being of a friend.
   Situation: At the host home, near bedtime.
   Roles: John Baker and the host’s son, Petro Skrypnyk.

   JB — Petro, you [are] somewhat pale today. How are you feeling?
   PS — Not well. I have a very bad headache.
   JB — Here is [some] aspirin. Take [it], please.
   PS — Thank you very much. Goodnight!
TOPIC 2: CLASSROOM ORIENTATION

1. Competency: To respond to the teacher's instructions.  
   Situation: In the classroom.  
   Roles: Male teacher and John Baker (PCV).

   mT — Good morning, Mr. Baker. Please, sit down. Open [your] manual to page 5, take [your] notebook. We will begin our lesson.
   JB — Pan professor, please speak a little slower.
   mT — Fine. I know that you don't understand everything yet.
   JB — Thank you very much.

2. Competency: To request explanation of a word.  
   Situation: In the classroom.  
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his teacher Maria Ivanivna Chaikova’ska.

   JB — What does this word mean, Maria Ivanivna?
   MC — It means “dictionary.”.
   JB — And how do you say “pencil” in Ukrainian?
   MC — “O-lee-vets.”
   JB — Thank you.
   MC — You are very welcome.

3. Competency: To express lack of understanding, and to request repetition of a phrase.  
   Situation: In the classroom.  
   Roles: Janet Baker (PCV) and her male teacher.

   JB — Excuse me, pan professor, but I did not understand what you [just] said.
   mT — I asked: “What did you do yesterday?”
   JB — Please, repeat one more time.
   mT — “What — did — you — do — yesterday?”
   JB — Now I grasped it. Yesterday I wrote letters and worked on my Ukrainian-language homework.

4. Competency: To state reasons for being late.  
   Situation: In the classroom.  
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his female teacher.

   JB — Allow me to enter, pani professor?
   T — Please, come in. Good morning, Mr. Baker.
   JB — Excuse me for being late. My watch broke.
   T — It doesn’t matter. Sit down, please.
5. Competency: To express gratitude.
Situation: In the classroom.
Roles: Female teacher and John Baker (PCV).

T — John, here is the book that I promised.
JB — I'm very grateful to you.
T — You're welcome, it's nothing.

TOPIC 3: CONVERSATION WITH HOST FAMILY

1. Competency: To respond to questions concerning one's age, status and profession.
Situation: At the home of the host family.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and Petro Skrypnyk (the adult son of the host family, and John's friend).

PS — John, how old are you?
JB — I'm twenty-seven.
PS — Are you married?
JB — No, I'm not married yet, but I do have a girlfriend [engaged].
PS — Tell me about her.
JB — Her name is Jane. She is a lawyer [by profession]. She is twenty-four years old...

2. Competency: To ask questions concerning the host family.
Situation: At the home of the host family during a visit by Petro Skrypnyk’s cousin, Andriy Moroz.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and Andriy Moroz.

JB — Andriy, is yours a large family?
AM — No, not large: I, my wife and my son.
JB — Where does your wife work?
AM — She works in the hospital.
JB — How old is your son?
AM — He's seven years old, and he already goes to school.

3. Competency: To describe one's own family.
Situation: At the home of the host family.
Roles: Vasyl' Skrypnyk (Petro's father) and John Baker (PCV)

VS — John, when were you born?
JB — I was born in 1965.
VS — I know that you are not married. Do you have a brother or a sister?
JB — I have an older brother and a younger sister. They are both graduate students.
VS — Do your parents still work?
JB — My father is employed in Boston as an engineer, and my mother as a physician.
Appendix I: The Competencies in English

4. Competency: To identify daily routines of the host family.
   Situation: At the home of the host family.
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.

   JB — Petro, what will you be doing tomorrow?
   PS — Tomorrow we will sleep late, then we will go to the zoo with our son, and in the evening we will watch a TV program.
   JB — Do you always go [out] somewhere on Sunday?
   PS — As a rule, yes. We don’t like to sit at home.

   TOPIC 4: FOOD

1. Competency: To order food in a restaurant.
   Situation: At the restaurant.
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) and waiter.

   W. — Good day. What will you order?
   JB — And what do you recommend?
   W. — Today we have a good mushroom soup, steak, stuffed fish, and a salad of fresh cucumbers and tomatoes.
   JB — And do you have borsch?
   W. — Yes, we do.
   JB — Then I’ll have a salad as an appetizer, borsch as a first [course], and steak as a second.
   W. — What will you drink?
   JB — Mineral water and coffee, please.
   W. — We don’t have mineral water [...]

2. Competency: To ask about most popular food items.
   Situation: At the home of the host family.
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.

   JB — Petro, what are your favorite dishes?
   PS — Above all, borsch and also varenky [dumplings].
   JB — It looks like varenky is a very popular dish among your [people]?
   PS — Yes, they can be filled with either meat, potatoes or mushrooms. And for dessert they can be filled with sour cherries or blackberries.

3. Competency: To describe one’s own likes in food.
   Situation: At the home of the host family.
   Roles: John Baker and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.

   PS — John, let’s talk about American dishes. What, for example, do you eat at home?
   JB — I like Chinese and Italian cuisine a lot, especially fried rice and pizza. At home I frequently prepare roast beef and omelets. And at my mother’s I like to eat traditional American apple pie. She bakes the best in the world!
Appendix I: The Competencies in English

4. Competency: To raise a toast and describe one’s own likes and dislikes in beverages.
   Situation: At the home of the host family.
   Roles: John Baker and his friend Petro Skrypanyk.

PS — To your health!
JB — Thank you. I like this wine...
PS — True, it tastes good. And what kind of beverages do your [people] serve?
JB — Wine, beer.... I don't like beer. I like to drink whisky and soda the most.
     I drink a lot of juices and mineral water.

**TOPIC 5: DIRECTIONS AND PUBLIC TRANSPORT**

1. Competency: To ask for information regarding a specific location.
   Situation: Telephone conversation.
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his acquaintance Olena Kravchenko.

JB — Olena, what is the best way to get to your place?
OK — First you have to take the subway to the stop “Dnipro,” then you must
     transfer to trolley bus No. 21 and ride to the stop “Rusanivka.”
JB — How long will this take?
OK — Approximately half an hour.

2. Competency: To determine the destination of a bus and the best
   means of transportation to a designated address.
   Situation: At the bus depot.
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) and another commuter.

JB — Excuse me, where is this bus going?
c. — To the bus depot. And where do you need to go?
JB — To Shevchenko Boulevard.
c. — Then it’s better for you to take trolley bus No. 12.

3. Competency: To buy tickets.
   Situation: At the trolley stop.
   Roles: John Baker and commuter waiting for trolley.

JB — Tell me, please, where can I buy tickets for the trolley bus?
c. — Over there, in that kiosk, do you see?
JB — Yes, thank you. And how much does the ticket cost?
c. — Fifty kopeks. It’s better to buy a booklet with ten vouchers. It will last you
     for several days.
JB — Thank you for the advice.
c. — And don’t forget to punch the ticket through in the trolley bus!
Appendix I: The Competencies in English

4. Competency: To exit at the right stop.
   Situation: On the bus.
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) and passenger.
   
   JB — I need [to get to the] department-store “Ukraina”. At what stop do I get off?
   p. — The next stop.
   JB — Then let me [pass] through.
   p. — Please [go ahead].

5. Competency: To hire a taxi.
   Situation: On a city street.
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) and Taxi Driver.
   
   JB — Hello. Will you give me a ride?
   T. — Where do you need to go?
   JB — To the train station.
   T. — That will cost you forty rubles.
   JB — Fine, agreed.

6. Competency: To ask for directions.
   Situation: On a Kiev street.
   Roles: Janet Baker (PCV) and a Ukrainian passer-by.
   
   JB — Tell me, please, what street is this?
   p. — This is Khreshchatyk.
   JB — I need Kirov Street.
   p. — They renamed it in honor of the historian Mykhailo Hrushevsky. Continue walking two blocks on Khreshchatyk, and turn right at the hotel “Dnipro.” That will be Hrushevsky Street.
   JB — Thank you very much for the information.
   p. — All the best.

TOPIC 6: COMMUNICATIONS

1. Competency: To get one’s party on the line and to leave a message.
   Situation: Telephone conversation.
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) and Mrs. Moroz, the mother of his friend Andriy.
   
   pM — Hello!
   JB — Good evening, Mrs. Moroz. This is John. May I request that Andriy come to the phone?
   pM — Unfortunately, he is not at home. What [message] am I to pass on?
   JB — Tell him, please, that I called and would like to talk with him.
   pM — I will tell [him] most definitely.
   JB — Thank you very much. All the best!
Appendix I: The Competencies in English

2. Competency: To make use of the inter-city telephone system.
   Situation: On the way to the Post Office.
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.

   JB — I need to place a call to L'viv. Where is the inter-city phone here?
   PS — Over there, near the entrance to the post-office.
   JB — Petro, tell me again how to operate it.
   PS — First one has to drop the coin, then pick up the receiver, then dial the city's code, and then the telephone number.
   JB — What a surprise! No one is at home.

3. Competency: To ask the overseas operator for assistance.
   Situation: Telephone conversation.
   Roles: Janet Baker and Overseas Operator.

   O. — You ordered [assistance to call] New York?
   JB — Yes, I did [order].
   O. — Please, repeat the number.
   JB — 212....
   O. — Wait a minute. It's busy.
   JB — Please, don't hang up [on me]. Try once more.
   O. — The line is busy. I will try to place the call in ten minutes.

4. Competency: To send a telegram.
   Situation: At the Post Office.
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) and Postal Worker.

   JB — Tell me, please, do they handle international telegrams here?
   P. — Yes, here.
   JB — Please, send this telegram the fastest way possible. Do you also take parcels here?
   P. — No. Parcels and registered letters are handled in wicket No. 6. Over there, you see?
   JB — Thank you very much.

   TOPIC 7: SHOPPING

1. Competency: To inquire about the availability of an item and its cost.
   Situation: At Andriy Moroz's apartment.
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his friend Andriy Moroz.

   JB — Andriy, where can I buy a notebook?
   AM — In the store “Kanstovary” ['Office Supplies'], or in the stationery department of the univermah [department store].
   JB — And how much does a notebook cost? I need a thick one.
   AM — Such a notebook will cost approximately three rubles.
Appendix I: The Competencies in English

2. **Competency:** To identify the necessary size.
   **Situation:** At the shoe store.
   **Roles:** John Baker (PCV) and Salesperson.

   JB    — What size are these shoes?
   S     — Forty-two.
   JB    — May I try [them on]?
   S     — You are welcome [to try them on].
   JB    — They are a little tight. Do you have a size larger?
   S     — We do, but of different color, black.
   JB    — That doesn’t matter, they fit my foot just right. Thank you.

3. **Competency:** To inquire about the availability of food items.
   **Situation:** At the dairy section of the Gastronome.
   **Roles:** John Baker and Salesperson.

   JB    — Do you have milk today?
   S.    — Yes, we have fresh milk and sour cream.
   JB    — What about eggs?
   S.    — Unfortunately, we have no eggs. But go to the store across [the street].
          Not long ago they got a delivery of eggs and sausage.
   JB    — Thank you for the information.

4. **Competency:** To pay for an item and check whether correct change is being returned.
   **Situation:** At the Gastronome.
   **Roles:** Janet Baker (PCV) and Cashier.

   JB    — Please [take] fifteen rubles and ten kopeks (15.10) for the dairy section, and fifty-seven rubles and fifteen kopeks (57.15) for the meat section.
   C.    — In all [tit costs] seventy-two rubles and twenty-five kopeks (72.25).
   JB    — Here [you have] eighty rubles (80.00).
   C.    — Take [your] change.
   JB    — Excuse me, but there are only seven rubles here.
   C.    — I beg your forgiveness, I made a mistake. Here are the additional seventy-five kopeks.

**TOPIC 8: SOCIAL SITUATIONS**

1. **Competency:** To inquire about the weather, employing formulas of politeness.
   **Situation:** In the classroom.
   **Roles:** John Baker (PCV) and his teacher.

   JB    — Do you know what is the weather forecast for the evening?
   T     — It is supposed to be cold, [there is supposed to be] a strong wind, probably it will rain.
   JB    — Don’t [tell me]! I don’t have an umbrella [with me].
   T     — That’s OK. I can give you a ride home.
   JB    — Thank you very much.
2. **Competency:** To extend an invitation.  
**Situation:** At the workplace.  
**Roles:** John Baker (PCV) and his acquaintance Olena Kravchenko.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JB</th>
<th>Olena, what are you doing this evening?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Nothing definite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JB</td>
<td>Would you like to go with me to the theatre?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Why not? With pleasure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JB</td>
<td>There, that's wonderful. I have the tickets.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. **Competency:** To accept an invitation.  
**Situation:** At the workplace.  
**Roles:** John Baker and his acquaintance Olena Kravchenko.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OK</th>
<th>John, my family would like to invite you for dinner.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JB</td>
<td>Thank you for the invitation. I will most surely come. And when exactly [is this]?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Can you come on Saturday at five o'clock?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JB</td>
<td>Of course. With pleasure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Then please [come] to our place on Saturday.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. **Competency:** To receive and give gifts.  
**Situation:** At the home of the host family.  
**Roles:** John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PS</th>
<th>John, I want to present you this souvenir as a memento of Ukraine.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JB</td>
<td>What a beautiful decorative plate! Thank you very much.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS</td>
<td>You are welcome. Don't forget us!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JB</td>
<td>Petro, do you like this T-shirt? It has [on it] the emblem of the Peace Corps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS</td>
<td>Oh, wow! I haven't seen one like that! This is something out of the ordinary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JB</td>
<td>I'm very glad [that you like it]. It's for you.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. **Competency:** To inform an unexpected guest that you are busy.  
**Situation:** At John Baker's own apartment.  
**Roles:** John Baker (PCV) and his acquaintance Mrs. Moroz.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JB</th>
<th>Excuse me, Mrs. Moroz, but at the moment I'm busy. Could you drop by later?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pM</td>
<td>Yes, of course. When will it be convenient for you?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JB</td>
<td>In half an hour, at four o'clock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pM</td>
<td>Fine thanks, I'll drop by.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix I: The Competencies in English

TOPIC 9: HOUSING

1. Competency: To identify and locate workmen.  
   Situation: Telephone conversation with Apartment-Repair Bureau.  
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) and bureau employee.  

   JB — Is this the apartment-repair bureau?  
   b.e. — Yes, that's us.  
   JB — I need to fix and paint my kitchen, and to wallpaper [the walls in my] rooms.  
   b.e. — Do you have [your own] wallpaper?  
   JB — I do.  
   b.e. — Tomorrow our agent will come to your [place], he will make an estimate, and in a few days we will begin the job. I am writing down your address.

2. Competency: To explain what is in need of repair.  
   Situation: At John Baker’s own apartment.  
   Roles: John Baker and plumber.  

   Pl. — You called the plumber?  
   JB — Yes, I did. Here, have a look, the faucet is running here, and in the kitchen there is a pipe leaking.  
   Pl. — Just a minute, one needs to look over [things] carefully. I will change the pipe. For this we need to shut off the water.  
   JB — There won’t be any water for how long?  
   Pl. — Don’t worry, we will do everything in an hour.

TOPIC 10: AT THE WORKPLACE

1. Competency: To introduce oneself as a Peace Corps Volunteer and to describe the goals of Peace Corps.  
   Situation: Formal social gathering.  
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) and a stranger.  

   S — Excuse me, are you a Canadian?  
   JB — No, I'm an American.  
   S — And what are you doing [among us] in Ukraine?  
   JB — I am a Peace Corps Volunteer. Our organization assists countries that have officially requested our help. I work together with Kiev businessmen on [a project involving] the creation of small businesses.  
   S — How interesting. Will you be [among us] long?  
   JB — For two years.
2. Competency: To ask questions about one's duties at work.
Situation: At the project office.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and Mr. Herasymenko, project manager.

JB — Mr. Herasymenko, I begin to work here next week. What are my responsibilities?
pH — You will be working with a group of businessmen who want to have their own restaurants. They are interested in everything: where to get money; how to organize advertisement; what does competition entail, and what perils await them.
JB — What are my working hours?
pH — From nine in the morning to six in the evening. Lunch break is from one to two.

3. Competency: To arrange a business meeting.
Situation: At the project office.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and Mr. Herasymenko, project manager.

JB — Pan director, our meeting has been scheduled for what time?
pH — Two o’clock. The meeting will take place in room No 15.
JB — Thank you for the information.
pH — Till we meet.

4. Competency: To report on the progress of a specific project.
Situation: At the project office.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and Mr. Herasymenko.

pH — You have been working with us for two months already. What are your successes?
JB — It’s a pleasure [for me] to work with your businessmen. They are full of enthusiasm, although there still are many problems.
pH — What is the most difficult at this stage?
JB — To convince [them] that good service and competitiveness are absolutely necessary. But all this will come with experience.

5. Competency: To respond to questions concerning salary.
Situation: At a friend’s apartment.
Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his friend Andriy Moroz.

AM — John, I know that you work a lot. You probably earn well?
JB — It’s sufficient for me to live on. Don’t forget that I am a volunteer.
AM — Tell me, in America you make more than here?
JB — Of course. But I know how much my work is needed here.
Appendix I: The Competencies in English

**TOPIC 11: MEDICAL ASSISTANCE**

1. Competency: To obtain medical assistance.  
   Situation: At the reception desk of the medical center.  
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) and nurse at registration desk.  
   
   JB — Tell me, please, with which physician am I supposed to register? I have a stomach ache and I feel nauseous.  
   N — I can write you down for physician Mykhailenko. He is trained in internal medicine and is a good specialist of stomach ailments.  
   JB — And when does he see patients?  
   N — Today from 1:00 PM to 6:00 PM, in office № 80.

2. Competency: To describe one's state and to answer the doctor's questions.  
   Situation: At the doctor's office.  
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) and the physician.  
   
   Dr. — What troubles you?  
   JB — I have a headache, high temperature, and a bad cough.  
   Dr. — I will listen to your lungs now. You have a very bad cold. You have bronchitis.  
   Dr. — What medicine am I supposed to take?  
   Dr. — Aspirin three times a day. In addition I will prescribe a cough syrup. I recommend that you stay in bed a couple of days, and then come to [see] me again.

3. Competency: To buy medicine.  
   Situation: At the pharmacy.  
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) and pharmacist.  
   
   JB — I need a packet of aspirin and iodine.  
   Ph. — We have no iodine. Take an aniline antiseptic instead.  
   JB — Fine then, [I'll take] aspirin and the antiseptic. Give me first-aid tape and a narrow bandage.  
   Ph. — Pay the cashier 10.03 rubles.

**TOPIC 12: MONEY AND COMMUNITY SERVICES**

1. Competency: To cash a check in the bank and to ask about the rate of exchange.  
   Situation: At the bank.  
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) and bank clerk.  
   
   JB — Do you cash traveler's checks into Ukrainian money?  
   C. — Yes, and how much do you wish to cash?  
   JB — One hundred American dollars. By the way, what is the rate of exchange today?  
   C. — One hundred-thirty hryvni to the dollar.
Appendix I: The Competencies in English

2. Competency: To inquire about opening a savings account.
   Situation: At the home of former host family.
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.

   JB — I want to open a savings account in the bank. Advise me how to do this.
   PS — In dollars or hryvni?
   JB — In hryvni.
   PS — Then you must turn to the regional savings bank. I will show you where this is. And don’t forget to take your passport.

3. Competency: To inform the militia about items lost.
   Situation: At the local militia post.
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) and militiaman.

   JB — Good day. Is this the militia (office)?
   M — Yes, what concern [brings you here]?
   JB — I lost my camera.
   M — Where did you lose it?
   JB — Probably on the bus.
   M — Please, fill out an application according to this form and go to the Lost-and-
       Found Bureau. That’s on the second floor, in room № 5.
   JB — Thank you.

4. Competency: To have clothes dry cleaned.
   Situation: At the dry-cleaner’s.
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) and dry cleaners’ employee.

   JB — Do you accept things for dry cleaning?
   e. — Yes.
   JB — I need to have this suit cleaned as fast as you can.
   e. — What fabric is it made of?
   JB — Wool.
   e. — Fast dry cleaning will cost forty rubles. Your suit will be ready tomorrow after lunch.

5. Competency: To have shoes repaired.
   Situation: At the shoe-repair shop.
   Roles: John Baker (PCV) and shoe repairman.

   JB — May I leave these shoes to repair?
   rep. — You may.
   JB — I need new soles.
   rep. — Unfortunately, today I don’t have the necessary material. Come tomorrow
   JB — Fine, then I will bring one more pair.
### APPENDIX II: GRAMMATICAL TERMS

#### ГРАМАТИЧНІ ТЕРМІНИ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Частини мови</th>
<th>Parts of Speech</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>іменник</td>
<td>noun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>займенник</td>
<td>pronoun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>прийменник</td>
<td>preposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>прикметник</td>
<td>adjective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>прислівник</td>
<td>adverb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>дієслово</td>
<td>verb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>чістка</td>
<td>particle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>сполучник</td>
<td>conjunction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>числівник</td>
<td>numeral</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>клічна форма</th>
<th>Vocative Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>відмінки</th>
<th>Cases</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>називний</td>
<td>nominative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>знахідний</td>
<td>accusative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>родовий</td>
<td>genitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>місця,</td>
<td>locative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>давальний</td>
<td>dative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>орієнтован</td>
<td>instrumental</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ступені прикметників</th>
<th>Degrees of Adjectives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>регулярний ступень</td>
<td>positive degree (big)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>порівняльний ступень</td>
<td>comparative degree (bigger)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>найвищий ступень</td>
<td>superlative degree (biggest)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>види дієслів</th>
<th>Verb Aspects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>докінчений вид</td>
<td>perfective aspect (P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>недокінчений вид</td>
<td>imperfective aspect (I)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>дієслова руху</th>
<th>Verbs of Motion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>односпрямований дієслова</td>
<td>unidirectional verbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>багатоспрямований дієслова</td>
<td>multidirectional verbs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX III: THE VOCATIVE FORM

(A) VOCATIVE FORM OF GIVEN NAMES
КЛИЧНА ФОРМА ВЛАСНИХ ИМЕН

FIRST-DECLENSION NOUNS (-a TYPE FEMININE AND MASCULINE NOUNS)

Pattern followed by all - a type hard-stem feminine nouns:

N. Оксана
   Oksana
   Тетяна
   Tetiana
   Наталька (= diminutive of Наталія)
   Natal'ka

V. Оксано!
   Tet'iana!
   Наталько!

Pattern followed by all - a type hard-stem masculine nouns:

N. Микола
   Mykola (= Nicholas)
   Яре́ма
   Yaremа (= Jeremy)

V. Миколо!
   Яре́мо!

Pattern followed by - a type soft-stem feminine nouns (-я):

N. Мару́ся (=dim. of Мар'я)
   Лесь (= dim. of Олесь́ндра)
   Marusya
   Katushia
   Есія

V. Мару́сю!
   Катру́сю!
   Лесьо!

Pattern followed by all - a type soft-stem masculine nouns (-я):

N. Володь́я (=dim. of Володимир)
   Володи́я
   Ко́ля (= dim. of Микола)
   Kolia = Nicky

V. Володю!
   Ко́лю!

Pattern followed by - a type soft-stem feminine nouns ending in -ія:

N. Марі́я
   Maria
   Анастасі́я
   Anastasiia
   Ната́лія
   Natal'ia

V. Марі́є!
   Анастасіє!
   Ната́ліє!
Appendix III: The Vocative Form

One irregular - a type soft-stem masculine noun:

N. Іллія
Ilia (=Elias)

V. Іллій!

SECOND DECLENSION NOUNS (= NON -a TYPE MASCULINE NOUNS)

Pattern followed by most hard-stem nouns:

N. Пётръ
Petro (=Peter)  Орест
Orest  Богдан
Bohdan  Олег
Oleh

V. Пётре!
Oресте!
Богдане!
Олже!

Pattern followed by all hard-stem nouns ending in -ко, -ук:

N. Марко
Marko (=Mark)  Івасик (=dim. of Іван)
Ivasyk  Андрійко (=dim. of Андрій)
Andriyko

V. Марку!
Iвасику!
Андрійку!

Pattern followed by all soft-stem nouns:

N. Петрусъ (=dim. of Пётръ) Василь
Petrus'  Vasyl' (= Basil)

V. Петрусью!
 Василью!
Андрію!

Special case of soft-stem noun:

N. Ігор
Ihor (has lost softness only in the nominative form)

V. Ігорю!
(B) VOCATIVE FORM OF PATRONYMICS

КЛИЧНА ФОРМА ІМЕН ПО-БАТЬКОВІ

WOMEN'S PATRONYMICS ARE ALL -a TYPE HARD-STEM NOUNS;
THUS, THEIR VOCATIVE FORM ALWAYS ENDS IN -o:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N.</th>
<th>Іванівна</th>
<th>Петрівна</th>
<th>Андрівна</th>
<th>Васильвна</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(daughter of Ivan)</td>
<td>(daughter of Petro)</td>
<td>(daughter of Andriy)</td>
<td>(daughter of Vasy;'s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>Іванівно!</td>
<td>Петрівно!</td>
<td>Андрівно!</td>
<td>Васильвно!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N.</th>
<th>Миколаївна</th>
<th>Іріївна</th>
<th>Валентійвна</th>
<th>Романівна</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(daughter of Mykola)</td>
<td>(daughter of Yuriy)</td>
<td>(daughter of Valentyn)</td>
<td>(daughter of Roman)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>Миколаївно!</td>
<td>Іріївно!</td>
<td>Валентійвно!</td>
<td>Романівно!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MEN'S PATRONYMICS ALL END IN -ич
AND THEIR VOCATIVE FORM ALWAYS ENDS IN -у:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N.</th>
<th>Іванович</th>
<th>Петрович</th>
<th>Андрійович</th>
<th>Васильович</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(son of Ivan)</td>
<td>(son of Petro)</td>
<td>(son of Andrij)</td>
<td>(son of Vasy;'s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>Івановишу!</td>
<td>Петровишу!</td>
<td>Андрійовишу!</td>
<td>Васильовишу!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N.</th>
<th>Миколайович</th>
<th>Ірійович</th>
<th>Валентійович</th>
<th>Романович</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(son of Mykola)</td>
<td>(son of Yuri)</td>
<td>(son of Valentyn)</td>
<td>(son of Roman)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>Миколайовишу!</td>
<td>Ірійовишу!</td>
<td>Валентійовишу!</td>
<td>Романовишу!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX IV: THE DECLENSION OF NOUNS AND GIVEN NAMES

ВІДМІНЮВАННЯ ІМЕННИКІВ І ВЛАСНИХ ІМЕН

(A) NOUNS — ІМЕННИКИ

FIRST DECLENSION — ПЕРМА ВІДМІНА
(i.e., -a type Feminine and Masculine Nouns)

**Feminine Nouns, Singular:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cases</th>
<th>Hard stem</th>
<th>Soft stem</th>
<th>Soft stem</th>
<th>Mixed Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>вода́</td>
<td>писня</td>
<td>надія</td>
<td>плосця</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>water</td>
<td>song</td>
<td>hope</td>
<td>square</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>вдію</td>
<td>пісню</td>
<td>надію</td>
<td>плосцю</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>воді́</td>
<td>пісні</td>
<td>наді</td>
<td>плосці</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>(у) воді́</td>
<td>(у) пісні</td>
<td>(у) наді́</td>
<td>(на) плосці</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>воді́</td>
<td>пісні</td>
<td>наді</td>
<td>плосці</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>вода́ю</td>
<td>піснею</td>
<td>надією</td>
<td>плосцею</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plural:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cases</th>
<th>Hard stem</th>
<th>Soft stem</th>
<th>Soft stem</th>
<th>Mixed Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>вді́</td>
<td>пісні</td>
<td>наді́</td>
<td>плосці</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>waters</td>
<td>songs</td>
<td>hopes</td>
<td>squares</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>вді́</td>
<td>пісні</td>
<td>наді</td>
<td>плосці</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>воді</td>
<td>пісень</td>
<td>надій</td>
<td>плосці</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>(у) вді́</td>
<td>(у) пісні́</td>
<td>(у) наді́х</td>
<td>(на) плосцях</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>вді́м</td>
<td>пісня́м</td>
<td>наді́м</td>
<td>плосцами</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>вді́ми</td>
<td>пісня́ми</td>
<td>наді́ями</td>
<td>плосцами</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Masculine Nouns, Singular:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>собака́</th>
<th></th>
<th>Plural:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>собака́</td>
<td></td>
<td>собаки</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>собаку́</td>
<td></td>
<td>собак</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>собаки́</td>
<td></td>
<td>собак</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>(на) собаки́</td>
<td></td>
<td>(на) собаках</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>собаки́</td>
<td></td>
<td>собаками</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>собакою</td>
<td></td>
<td>собаками</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SECOND DECLENSION — ДРУГА ВІДМІНА
(i.e., non -α type Masculine Nouns; and Neuter Nouns)

Masculine Animate Nouns, Singular:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cases</th>
<th>Hard stem</th>
<th>Soft stem ends in -ə</th>
<th>Soft stem ends in soft consonant</th>
<th>Mixed Type (stem in ɯ, ɥ, ч, ж)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>діді</td>
<td>солов'єй</td>
<td>хлопець</td>
<td>вуж</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>grandfather</td>
<td>nightingale</td>
<td>boy</td>
<td>grass-snake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>дідів</td>
<td>солов'є</td>
<td>хлопця</td>
<td>вужа</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>дідів</td>
<td>солов'є</td>
<td>хлопця</td>
<td>вужа</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>(на) дідів</td>
<td>(на) солов'єві</td>
<td>(на) хлопцєві</td>
<td>(на) вужеві</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>дідів</td>
<td>солов'єві</td>
<td>хлопцєві, -іо вужеві</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>дідів</td>
<td>солов'єм</td>
<td>хлопцем</td>
<td>вужем</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plural:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cases</th>
<th>Hard stem</th>
<th>Soft stem</th>
<th>Soft stem ends in soft consonant</th>
<th>Mixed Type (stem in ɯ, ɥ, ч, ж)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>дідів</td>
<td>солов'єві</td>
<td>хлопців</td>
<td>вужів</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>grandfathers</td>
<td>nightingales</td>
<td>boys</td>
<td>grass-snakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>дідів</td>
<td>солов'єві</td>
<td>хлопців</td>
<td>вужів</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>дідів</td>
<td>солов'єві</td>
<td>хлопців</td>
<td>вужів</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>(на) дідів</td>
<td>(на) солов'єві</td>
<td>(на) хлопців (на) вужеві</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>дідів</td>
<td>солов'єм</td>
<td>хлопцями</td>
<td>вужам</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>дідів</td>
<td>солов'єми</td>
<td>хлопцями</td>
<td>вужами</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix IV: The Declension of Nouns and Given Names

**Masculine Inanimate Nouns, Singular:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cases</th>
<th>Hard stem</th>
<th>Soft stem</th>
<th>Soft stem</th>
<th>Mixed type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>сувенір</td>
<td>день</td>
<td>карбованець</td>
<td>куць</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>souvenir</td>
<td>day</td>
<td>ruble</td>
<td>shrub</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>сувенір</td>
<td>день</td>
<td>карбованець</td>
<td>куць</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>сувеніру</td>
<td>день</td>
<td>карбованця</td>
<td>куць</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>(на) сувенірі</td>
<td>(у) дні</td>
<td>(на) карбованцю</td>
<td>(на) куще́й</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>сувенірові</td>
<td>днів</td>
<td>карбованцеві (-ю)</td>
<td>куще́ві (-у)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>сувеніром</td>
<td>днім</td>
<td>карбованцем</td>
<td>куще́м</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plural:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cases</th>
<th>Hard stem</th>
<th>Soft stem</th>
<th>Soft stem</th>
<th>Mixed type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>сувенірі</td>
<td>дні</td>
<td>карбованці</td>
<td>кущі</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>souvenirs</td>
<td>days</td>
<td>rubles</td>
<td>shrubs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>сувенірі</td>
<td>дні</td>
<td>карбованці</td>
<td>кущі</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>сувенірів</td>
<td>днів</td>
<td>карбованців</td>
<td>кущів</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>(на) сувеніріх</td>
<td>(на) дніх</td>
<td>(на) карбованцях</td>
<td>(у) куща́х</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>сувенірам</td>
<td>дням</td>
<td>карбованцам</td>
<td>куща́м</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>сувенірами</td>
<td>днями</td>
<td>карбованцами</td>
<td>куща́ми</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Neuter Nouns, Singular:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cases</th>
<th>Hard stem</th>
<th>Hard stem</th>
<th>Soft stem</th>
<th>Soft stem</th>
<th>Mixed type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>яблуко</td>
<td>село</td>
<td>знання</td>
<td>серце</td>
<td>прізвище</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>apple</td>
<td>village</td>
<td>knowledge</td>
<td>heart</td>
<td>surname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>яблуко</td>
<td>село</td>
<td>знання</td>
<td>серце</td>
<td>прізвище</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>яблука</td>
<td>села́</td>
<td>знання</td>
<td>серця</td>
<td>прізвища</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>(у) яблуку</td>
<td>(на) селі</td>
<td>(у) знанні</td>
<td>(у) серці</td>
<td>(у) прізвищі</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>яблуку</td>
<td>селу́</td>
<td>знанніо</td>
<td>серцю</td>
<td>прізвишу</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>яблуком</td>
<td>селбом</td>
<td>знанням</td>
<td>серцем</td>
<td>прізвишем</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plural:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cases</th>
<th>Hard stem</th>
<th>Soft stem</th>
<th>Soft stem</th>
<th>Mixed type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>яблука</td>
<td>села</td>
<td>знання</td>
<td>серця</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>apples</td>
<td>villages</td>
<td>knowledge</td>
<td>hears</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>яблука</td>
<td>села</td>
<td>знання</td>
<td>серця</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>яблук</td>
<td>сель</td>
<td>знаю́нь</td>
<td>сердёць</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>(у) яблуках</td>
<td>(у) се́лах</td>
<td>(у) знанні́х</td>
<td>серця́х</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>яблукам</td>
<td>лам</td>
<td>знаннь́м</td>
<td>серця́м</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>яблуками</td>
<td>лами</td>
<td>знаннь́ми</td>
<td>серця́ми</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix IV: The Declension of Nouns and Given Names

#### THIRD DECLENSION — Третя відміна
(i.e., non-*a* type Feminine Nouns)

**Singular:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>Gen.</th>
<th>dat.</th>
<th>acc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>ніч</td>
<td>розповідь</td>
<td>подорож</td>
<td>повість</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ніч</td>
<td>розповідь</td>
<td>подорож</td>
<td>повість</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>нічі</td>
<td>розповіді</td>
<td>подорожі</td>
<td>повісти</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>(у) нічі</td>
<td>(у) розповіді</td>
<td>(у) подорожі</td>
<td>(у) повісти</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>нічі</td>
<td>розповіді</td>
<td>подорожі</td>
<td>повісти</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>ніччю</td>
<td>розповіддю</td>
<td>подорожжю</td>
<td>повістю</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plural:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>Gen.</th>
<th>dat.</th>
<th>acc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>нічі</td>
<td>розповіді</td>
<td>подорожі</td>
<td>повісті</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>нічі</td>
<td>розповіді</td>
<td>подорожі</td>
<td>повісті</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>ночей</td>
<td>розповідей</td>
<td>подорожей</td>
<td>повісте́й</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>(у) ноча́х</td>
<td>(у) розпові́дях</td>
<td>(у) подорожах</td>
<td>(у) повістя́х</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ноча́м</td>
<td>розпові́дям</td>
<td>подоро́жам</td>
<td>повістя́м</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>ноча́ми</td>
<td>розпові́дами</td>
<td>подоро́жами</td>
<td>повістя́ми</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FOURTH DECLENSION — Четверта відміна
(i.e., Neuter Nouns that Undergo Stem Change)

Singular:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>ім’я \textit{name}</th>
<th>хлоп’я \textit{small boy}</th>
<th>курчá \textit{chick}</th>
<th>рученý \textit{small hand}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ім’я</td>
<td>хлоп’я</td>
<td>курчá</td>
<td>рученý</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>імені</td>
<td>хлоп’я́ти</td>
<td>курчáти</td>
<td>рученýти</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>(в) імені</td>
<td>(на) хлоп’я́ти</td>
<td>(на) курчáти</td>
<td>(у) рученýти</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>імені</td>
<td>хлоп’я́ти</td>
<td>курчáти</td>
<td>рученýти</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>ім’ям, іменем</td>
<td>(з) хлоп’я́м</td>
<td>(з) курчáм</td>
<td>рученýтам</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plural:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>імена́ \textit{names}</th>
<th>хлоп’я́та \textit{small boys}</th>
<th>курчáта \textit{chicks}</th>
<th>рученýта \textit{small hands}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>імена́</td>
<td>хлоп’я́т</td>
<td>курчáт</td>
<td>рученýта</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>імені</td>
<td>хлоп’я́т</td>
<td>курчáт</td>
<td>рученýт</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>(у) імена́х</td>
<td>(на) хлоп’я́тах</td>
<td>(на) курчáтах</td>
<td>(у) рученýтах</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>імена́м</td>
<td>хлоп’я́там</td>
<td>курчáтам</td>
<td>рученýтам</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>імена́ми</td>
<td>(з) хлоп’я́тами</td>
<td>(з) курчáтами</td>
<td>рученýтами</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Appendix IV: The Declension of Nouns and Given Names

### (B) GIVEN NAMES — ВЛАСИ ИМЕНА

#### FIRST DECLENSION

**Hard Stem, -a type Masculine and Feminine Names, Singular:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>Мико́ла</td>
<td>Oksána</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mykola (=Nicholas)</td>
<td>Oksana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Мико́лу</td>
<td>Oksánу</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Мико́ли</td>
<td>Oksáни</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>(на) Мико́ли</td>
<td>(на) Оксáни</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Мико́лі</td>
<td>Oksáни</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>(з) Мико́лою</td>
<td>(з) Оксáною</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plural:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>Мико́ли</td>
<td>Oксáни</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mykolas</td>
<td>Oksanas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Мико́л</td>
<td>Oксáн</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Мико́л</td>
<td>Oксáн</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>(на) Мико́лах</td>
<td>(на) Оксáнах</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Мико́лах</td>
<td>Оксáнам</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>(з) Мико́лами</td>
<td>(з) Оксáнами</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Soft Stem, -а type Masculine and Feminine Names, Singular:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>Коля (= dim. of Мико́ла)</td>
<td>Лесья</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kolia (Nicky)</td>
<td>Lesia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Колью</td>
<td>Лесю</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Колов</td>
<td>Лесі</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>(на) Колов</td>
<td>(на) Лесі</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Колов</td>
<td>Лесі</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>(з) Колею</td>
<td>(з) Лесею</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Натáля</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Natalia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Натáлю</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Натáлій</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td></td>
<td>(на) Натáлій</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Натáлій</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td></td>
<td>(з) Натáлією</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

222

- 233 -
Appendix IV: The Declension of Nouns and Given Names

Plural:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Nominative</th>
<th>Instruments</th>
<th>Genitive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>Коль</td>
<td>Леси</td>
<td>Наталій</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Коль</td>
<td>Лесь</td>
<td>Наталій</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Коль</td>
<td>Лесь</td>
<td>Наталій</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>(на) Колях</td>
<td>(на) Лесях</td>
<td>(на) Наталіях</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Колям</td>
<td>Лесям</td>
<td>Наталіям</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>(з) Колями</td>
<td>(з) Лесями</td>
<td>(з) Наталіями</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECOND DECLENSION

Hard Stem, non -a type Masculine, Singular:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Nominative</th>
<th>Instruments</th>
<th>Genitive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>Богдан</td>
<td>Петро (=Peter)</td>
<td>Марко (=Mark)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Богдана</td>
<td>Петра</td>
<td>Марка</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Богдáна</td>
<td>Петра</td>
<td>Марка</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>(на) Богдáнови</td>
<td>(на) Петро́ви</td>
<td>(на) Марко́ви</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Богдáнови</td>
<td>Петро́ви</td>
<td>Марко́ви</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>(з) Богдáном</td>
<td>(з) Петро́м</td>
<td>(з) Марко́м</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plural:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Nominative</th>
<th>Instruments</th>
<th>Genitive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>Богданы</td>
<td>Петры</td>
<td>Марки</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Богданів</td>
<td>Петри́</td>
<td>Маркі́в</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Богданів</td>
<td>Петри́</td>
<td>Маркі́в</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>(на) Богданах</td>
<td>(на) Петра́х</td>
<td>(на) Марка́х</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Богданам</td>
<td>Петра́м</td>
<td>Марка́м</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>(з) Богданами</td>
<td>(з) Петра́ми</td>
<td>(з) Марка́ми</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Soft -Stem, non -a type Masculine, Singular:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Nominative</th>
<th>Instruments</th>
<th>Genitive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>Василь</td>
<td>Петру́сь (=dim. of Петро)</td>
<td>Андрій (=Andrew)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Василя</td>
<td>Петруся</td>
<td>Андрія</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Василя</td>
<td>Петруся</td>
<td>Андрія</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>(на) Васильеви</td>
<td>(на) Петру́сьеви</td>
<td>(на) Андрі́еви</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Васильеви</td>
<td>Петру́сьеви</td>
<td>Андрі́еви</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>(з) Василем</td>
<td>(з) Петру́сьеви</td>
<td>(з) Андрі́ем</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plural:</td>
<td>Василі́</td>
<td>Петрусі́</td>
<td>Андрі́́</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>Василі́в</td>
<td>Петрусі́в</td>
<td>Андрі́в</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Василі́в</td>
<td>Петрусі́в</td>
<td>Андрі́в</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>(на) Василі́х</td>
<td>(на) Петрусі́х</td>
<td>(на) Андрі́ях</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Василі́м</td>
<td>Петрусі́м</td>
<td>Андрі́ям</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>(з) Василі́ми</td>
<td>(з) Петрусі́ми</td>
<td>(з) Андрі́ями</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix V: The Declension of Proper Names

## Appendix V: Declension of Proper Names

Відмінювання власних імен

(A) Cities — Міста

**Masculine Patterns (Зразки чоловічого роду)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N.</th>
<th>Київ</th>
<th>Львів</th>
<th>Харків</th>
<th>Дніпропетровське</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kiev</td>
<td>L'viv</td>
<td>Kharkiv</td>
<td>Dnipropetrovske</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.</th>
<th>Київ</th>
<th>Львів</th>
<th>Харків</th>
<th>Дніпропетровське</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Київа</td>
<td>Львова</td>
<td>Харкова</td>
<td>Дніпропетровська</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>у Київ</td>
<td>у Львові</td>
<td>у Харкові</td>
<td>у Дніпропетровську</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Києву</td>
<td>Львову</td>
<td>Харкову</td>
<td>Дніпропетровську</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>Києвом</td>
<td>Львовом</td>
<td>Харковим</td>
<td>Дніпропетровським</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N.</th>
<th>Нью-Йорк</th>
<th>Вашингтон</th>
<th>Лондон</th>
<th>Паріж (mixed type)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>London</td>
<td>Paris</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.</th>
<th>Нью-Йорк</th>
<th>Вашингтон</th>
<th>Лондон</th>
<th>Паріж</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Нью-Йорк</td>
<td>Вашингтон</td>
<td>Лондон</td>
<td>Паріж</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>у Нью-Йорк</td>
<td>у Вашингтон</td>
<td>у Лондон</td>
<td>у Паріж</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Нью-Йорк</td>
<td>Вашингтон</td>
<td>Лондон</td>
<td>Паріж</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>Нью-Йорк</td>
<td>Вашингтон</td>
<td>Лондон</td>
<td>Паріж</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Feminine Patterns (Зразки жіночого роду)**

| N. | Полтава | Вінниця | Одеся | Анкар
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Poltava</td>
<td>Vinnytsia</td>
<td>Odesa</td>
<td>Ankara</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| A. | Полтаву | Вінницю | Одеся | Анкар
|----|---------|--------|-------|-----|
| G. | Полтави | Вінниці | Одесь | Анкар
| L. | у Полтаві | у Вінниці | в Одесь | в Анкар |
| D. | Полтаві | Вінниці | Одесь | Анкар |
| I. | Полтавою | Вінницею | Одеською | Анкарію |

---

- 236 -
Appendix V: The Declension of Proper Names

City Names that do not fit the structure of Ukrainian city names:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Чикáро</th>
<th>Палéрмо</th>
<th>Бýффало</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>Chicago</td>
<td>Palermo</td>
<td>Buffalo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Чикáро</td>
<td>Палéрмо</td>
<td>Бýффало</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Чикáро</td>
<td>Палéрмо</td>
<td>Бýффало</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>у Чикáро</td>
<td>у Палéрмо</td>
<td>у Бýффало</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Чикáро</td>
<td>Палéрмо</td>
<td>Бýффало</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>Чикáро</td>
<td>Палéрмо</td>
<td>Бýффало</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(B) SURNAMES — ПІЗВИЩА

1. Adjectival Patterns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>МASCULINE</th>
<th>FEMININE</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>Грушéвський</td>
<td>Грушéвська</td>
<td>Грушéвськи</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Грушéвського</td>
<td>Грушéвську</td>
<td>Грушéвських</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Грушéвського</td>
<td>Грушéвську</td>
<td>Грушéвських</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>на Грушéвському</td>
<td>на Грушéвський</td>
<td>на Грушéвських</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Грушéвському</td>
<td>Грушéвський</td>
<td>Грушéвським</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>з Грушéвським</td>
<td>з Грушéвською</td>
<td>з Грушéвськими</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Гнáтів</th>
<th>Гнáтів</th>
<th>Гнáтови</th>
<th>Mr. Hnativ</th>
<th>Ms Hnativ</th>
<th>the Hnatis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Гнáтова</td>
<td>Гнáтів</td>
<td>Гнáтових</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Гнáтова</td>
<td>Гнáтів</td>
<td>Гнáтових</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>на Гнáтові</td>
<td>на Гнáтів</td>
<td>на Гнáтових</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Гнáтову</td>
<td>Гнáтів</td>
<td>Гнáтовими</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>з Гнáтовим</td>
<td>з Гнáтів</td>
<td>з Гнáтовими</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix V: The Declension of Proper Names

N. Михайлішин
   Mr. Mychailyshyn
   Михайлішин
   Ms Mychailyshyn
   Михайлішин
   the Mychailyshyns

A. Михайлішини
G. Михайліщин
L. на Михайлішині
D. Михайлішинові
I. з Михайлішиним
   Михайлішини
   Михайлішин
   на Михайлішин
   Михайлішин
   з Михайлішин

2. Noun-like Patterns

   MALE                      FEMALE                      PLURAL

N. Скріпник
   Mr. Skrypnyk
   Скріпник
   Ms Skrypnyk
   Скріпники
   the Skrypnyks

A. Скріпника
G. Скріпника
L. на Скріпникові
   (на Скріпнику)
D. Скріпнику
I. з Скріпником
   Скріпник
   Скріпника
   Скріпниками

N. Шевченко
   Mr. Shevchenko
   Шевченко
   Ms Shevchenko
   Шевченки
   the Shevchenkos

A. Шевченка
G. Шевченка
L. на Шевченкові
D. Шевченко
I. з Шевченком
   Шевченко
   Шевченко
   на Шевченко
   Шевченко
   з Шевченко
   Шевченків
   Шевченка
   на Шевченках
   Шевченкам
   з Шевченками
APPENDIX VI: THE DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS

ВІДМІНЮВАННЯ ЗАЙМЕННИКІВ

(A) PERSONAL PRONOUNS – Особові займенники

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular — Одинина</th>
<th>я</th>
<th>ти</th>
<th>він</th>
<th>вони</th>
<th>вона</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>you</td>
<td>he</td>
<td>it</td>
<td>she</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. + G.</td>
<td>мене</td>
<td>тебе</td>
<td>його</td>
<td>його</td>
<td>її</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. + G. (after</td>
<td>(до) мене</td>
<td>(до) тебе</td>
<td>(до) нього</td>
<td>(до) нього</td>
<td>(до) неї</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preposition)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>на мене</td>
<td>на тобі</td>
<td>на нього</td>
<td>на ньому</td>
<td>на нього</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>мені</td>
<td>тобі</td>
<td>йому</td>
<td>йому</td>
<td>її</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>мною</td>
<td>тобою</td>
<td>ним</td>
<td>ним</td>
<td>нію</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plural — Множина

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N.</th>
<th>ми</th>
<th>ви</th>
<th>вони</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. + G.</td>
<td>нас</td>
<td>ви</td>
<td>вони</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>на нас</td>
<td>на вас</td>
<td>на них</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>нам</td>
<td>вам</td>
<td>їм</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>нами</td>
<td>вам</td>
<td>нами</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(B) REFLEXIVE PRONOUN – Зворотній займенник

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N.</th>
<th>no nominative form</th>
<th>Oneself (for all genders)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>себе (на себе)</td>
<td>self</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>себе (у себе)</td>
<td>self</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>на собі</td>
<td>self</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>собі</td>
<td>self</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>собою</td>
<td>self</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS — ПИТАЛЬНІ ЗАЙМЕНИНИКИ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>A.</th>
<th>G.</th>
<th>L.</th>
<th>D.</th>
<th>I.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inf.</td>
<td><strong>Хто?</strong></td>
<td><strong>Who?</strong></td>
<td><strong>Що?</strong></td>
<td><strong>What?</strong></td>
<td><strong>Скільки?</strong></td>
<td><strong>How many?</strong>; <strong>How much?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obj.</td>
<td><strong>який?</strong></td>
<td><strong>який</strong></td>
<td><strong>якого</strong></td>
<td><strong>на якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>яким</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td><strong>яке?</strong></td>
<td><strong>яке</strong></td>
<td><strong>яке</strong></td>
<td><strong>на якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>яким</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td><strong>якій</strong></td>
<td><strong>якій</strong></td>
<td><strong>якого</strong></td>
<td><strong>на якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>яким</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td><strong>якого</strong></td>
<td><strong>якого</strong></td>
<td><strong>якого</strong></td>
<td><strong>на якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>яким</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td><strong>якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>на якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>яким</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td><strong>якім</strong></td>
<td><strong>якім</strong></td>
<td><strong>якім</strong></td>
<td><strong>на якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>яким</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td><strong>яким</strong></td>
<td><strong>яким</strong></td>
<td><strong>яким</strong></td>
<td><strong>на якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>яким</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WHICH?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>A.</th>
<th>G.</th>
<th>L.</th>
<th>D.</th>
<th>I.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inf.</td>
<td><strong>Якій?</strong></td>
<td><strong>Який</strong></td>
<td><strong>Якого</strong></td>
<td><strong>На якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Яким</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obj.</td>
<td><strong>Яке?</strong></td>
<td><strong>Яке</strong></td>
<td><strong>Яке</strong></td>
<td><strong>На якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Яким</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td><strong>Яких?</strong></td>
<td><strong>Який</strong></td>
<td><strong>Якого</strong></td>
<td><strong>На якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Яким</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td><strong>Якій</strong></td>
<td><strong>Якій</strong></td>
<td><strong>Якого</strong></td>
<td><strong>На якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Яким</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td><strong>Якого</strong></td>
<td><strong>Якого</strong></td>
<td><strong>Якого</strong></td>
<td><strong>На якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Яким</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td><strong>Якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>На якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Яким</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td><strong>Яким</strong></td>
<td><strong>Яким</strong></td>
<td><strong>Яким</strong></td>
<td><strong>На якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Яким</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td><strong>Яким</strong></td>
<td><strong>Яким</strong></td>
<td><strong>Яким</strong></td>
<td><strong>На якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Якому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Яким</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Whose?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>A.</th>
<th>G.</th>
<th>L.</th>
<th>D.</th>
<th>I.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inf.</td>
<td><strong>Чий?</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чий</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чього</strong></td>
<td><strong>На чьому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чьому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чим</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obj.</td>
<td><strong>Чие</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чие</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чие</strong></td>
<td><strong>На чьому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чьому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чим</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td><strong>Чих?</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чий</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чього</strong></td>
<td><strong>На чьому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чьому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чим</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td><strong>Чий</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чий</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чього</strong></td>
<td><strong>На чьому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чьому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чим</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td><strong>Чього</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чього</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чього</strong></td>
<td><strong>На чьому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чьому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чим</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td><strong>Чьому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чьому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чьому</strong></td>
<td><strong>На чьому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чьому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чим</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td><strong>Чим</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чим</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чим</strong></td>
<td><strong>На чьому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чьому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чим</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td><strong>Чим</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чим</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чим</strong></td>
<td><strong>На чьому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чьому</strong></td>
<td><strong>Чим</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Which? (ordinal)</td>
<td>(m) object</td>
<td>(n) object</td>
<td>(f) object</td>
<td>(pl) objects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>котрій?</td>
<td>котрê?</td>
<td>котрê?</td>
<td>котрій?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. inanim.</td>
<td>котрій</td>
<td>котрê</td>
<td>котрê</td>
<td>котрій</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. animate</td>
<td>котріго</td>
<td>котрê</td>
<td>котрê</td>
<td>котріх</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>котріго</td>
<td>на котріго</td>
<td>на котріго</td>
<td>на котріх</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>на котріму (котрій)</td>
<td>на котріму (котрім)</td>
<td>на котрій</td>
<td>на котріх</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>котріму</td>
<td>котріму</td>
<td>котріму</td>
<td>котрім</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>котрім</td>
<td>котрім</td>
<td>котрім</td>
<td>котріми</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(D) DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS – Вказівні займенники

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>This</th>
<th>(m) object</th>
<th>(n) object</th>
<th>(f) object</th>
<th>(pl) objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>цей</td>
<td>це</td>
<td>ця</td>
<td>ці</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. inanim.</td>
<td>цей</td>
<td>це</td>
<td>цю</td>
<td>ці</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. animate</td>
<td>цього</td>
<td>це</td>
<td>цю</td>
<td>цих</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. after prep.</td>
<td>на цього</td>
<td>це</td>
<td>цю</td>
<td>цих</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>цього</td>
<td>цього</td>
<td>цієї</td>
<td>цих</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. after prep.</td>
<td>на цього</td>
<td>на цього (цім)</td>
<td>на цій</td>
<td>на цих</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>на цьому (цім)</td>
<td>на цьому (цім)</td>
<td>на цій</td>
<td>на цих</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>цьому</td>
<td>цьому</td>
<td>цій</td>
<td>цим</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>цім</td>
<td>цім</td>
<td>цією</td>
<td>ціями</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| That | те         | та         | ті          | ті           |
| A. inanim. | той       | те         | ту          | ті           |
| A. animate | тогó     | те         | ту          | тих          |
| A. after prep. | на тогó | те         | ту          | тих          |
| G.   | тогó      | тогó      | тієї (тобі) | тих          |
| G. after prep. | на тогó | на тогó (на тім) | на тій | на тих |
| L.   | та тогó (на тім) | та тогó (на тім) | тій | тим |
| D.   | томóь     | томóь     | тій         | тим          |
| I.   | тим        | тим        | тією (тобю) | тіями       |
(E) POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS – Присвайні займенники

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>(m) object</th>
<th>(n) object</th>
<th>(f) object</th>
<th>(pl) objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>мий</td>
<td>моє</td>
<td>мої</td>
<td>мої</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. inanim.</td>
<td>мий</td>
<td>моє</td>
<td>моїо</td>
<td>мої</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. animate</td>
<td>моґо</td>
<td>моє</td>
<td>моїо</td>
<td>моїх</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>моґо</td>
<td>моґо</td>
<td>мої</td>
<td>моїх</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>на моєму</td>
<td>на моєму</td>
<td>на моїй</td>
<td>на моїх</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(моїм)</td>
<td>(моїм)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>моєму</td>
<td>моєму</td>
<td>моїй</td>
<td>моїм</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>моїм</td>
<td>моїм</td>
<td>моєю</td>
<td>моїми</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You / Yours
(singular owner)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>твій</th>
<th>твоє</th>
<th>твоїй</th>
<th>твої</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. inanim.</td>
<td>твій</td>
<td>твоє</td>
<td>твоїй</td>
<td>твої</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. animate</td>
<td>твого</td>
<td>твоє</td>
<td>твоїо</td>
<td>твоїх</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>твого</td>
<td>твого</td>
<td>твоїо</td>
<td>твоїх</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>на твоєму</td>
<td>на твоєму</td>
<td>на твоїй</td>
<td>на твоїх</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(твоїм)</td>
<td>(твоїм)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>твоєму</td>
<td>твоєму</td>
<td>твоїй</td>
<td>твоїм</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>твоїм</td>
<td>твоїм</td>
<td>твоєю</td>
<td>твоїми</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

His [all types of objects: (m), (n), (f); (pl)] = того does not decline

Her / Hers [all types of objects: (m), (n), (f); (pl)] = її does not decline
### Our / Ours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>A. inanim.</th>
<th>A. animate</th>
<th>G.</th>
<th>L.</th>
<th>D.</th>
<th>I.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(m)</td>
<td>наш</td>
<td>наш</td>
<td>наше</td>
<td>наше</td>
<td>наше</td>
<td>наше</td>
<td>наше</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(n)</td>
<td>наше</td>
<td>наше</td>
<td>наше</td>
<td>наше</td>
<td>наше</td>
<td>наше</td>
<td>наше</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f)</td>
<td>наша</td>
<td>нашу</td>
<td>нашу</td>
<td>нашои</td>
<td>нашой</td>
<td>нашой</td>
<td>нашой</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(pl)</td>
<td>наші</td>
<td>наші</td>
<td>наші</td>
<td>нашіх</td>
<td>нашіх</td>
<td>нашіх</td>
<td>нашіх</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Your / Yours

(Plural owner)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>A. inanim.</th>
<th>A. animate</th>
<th>G.</th>
<th>L.</th>
<th>D.</th>
<th>I.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(m)</td>
<td>ваш</td>
<td>ваш</td>
<td>вашо</td>
<td>вашо</td>
<td>вашо</td>
<td>вашо</td>
<td>вашо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(n)</td>
<td>ваше</td>
<td>ваше</td>
<td>ваше</td>
<td>ваше</td>
<td>ваше</td>
<td>ваше</td>
<td>ваше</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f)</td>
<td>ваша</td>
<td>вашу</td>
<td>вашу</td>
<td>вашої</td>
<td>вашої</td>
<td>вашої</td>
<td>вашої</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(pl)</td>
<td>ваші</td>
<td>ваші</td>
<td>ваші</td>
<td>вашіх</td>
<td>вашіх</td>
<td>вашіх</td>
<td>вашіх</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Their / Theirs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>A. inanim.</th>
<th>A. animate</th>
<th>G.</th>
<th>L.</th>
<th>D.</th>
<th>I.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(m)</td>
<td>йхній</td>
<td>йхній</td>
<td>йхній</td>
<td>йхній</td>
<td>йхній</td>
<td>йхній</td>
<td>йхній</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(n)</td>
<td>йхне</td>
<td>йхне</td>
<td>йхне</td>
<td>йхне</td>
<td>йхне</td>
<td>йхне</td>
<td>йхне</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f)</td>
<td>йхня</td>
<td>йхню</td>
<td>йхню</td>
<td>йхної</td>
<td>йхної</td>
<td>йхної</td>
<td>йхної</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(pl)</td>
<td>йхні</td>
<td>йхні</td>
<td>йхні</td>
<td>йхніх</td>
<td>йхніх</td>
<td>йхніх</td>
<td>йхніх</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(F) OTHER PRONOUNS — ІНШІ ЗАЙМІННИКИ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entire Whole</th>
<th>(m) object</th>
<th>(n) object</th>
<th>(f) object</th>
<th>(pl) object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>уве́сь (ве́сь)</td>
<td>усе́ (все)</td>
<td>усе́ (вся)</td>
<td>усе́ (всі)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. inanim.</td>
<td>уве́сь</td>
<td>усе́</td>
<td>усе́</td>
<td>усе́</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. anim.</td>
<td>усього</td>
<td>усьо́</td>
<td>усьо́</td>
<td>усьо́</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. after prep.</td>
<td>на всього</td>
<td>всього́</td>
<td>всього́</td>
<td>всього́</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>всього́</td>
<td>всьо́</td>
<td>всьо́</td>
<td>всьо́</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. after prep.</td>
<td>до всього</td>
<td>на всьому</td>
<td>на всьо́му</td>
<td>на всьо́му</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>на всьому</td>
<td>на всьо́му</td>
<td>на всьо́му</td>
<td>на всьо́му</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( всі́м)</td>
<td>( всі́м)</td>
<td>( всі́м)</td>
<td>( всі́м)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>всьо́му</td>
<td>всьо́му</td>
<td>всьо́му</td>
<td>всьо́му</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>всьо́м</td>
<td>всьо́м</td>
<td>всьо́м</td>
<td>всьо́м</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N. ні́хто
*no one, nobody*

A. ні́кого

A. with prep. ні на кóго

G. ні́кого

G. with prep. ні в кóго

L. ні на кóму (кі́м)

D. ні́кому

I. ні́кійм

I. with prep. ні з кі́м

ні́що
*nothing*

ні́чо́го

ні на що́

ні́до чо́го

ні́ на чо́му (чі́м)

ні́чо́му

ні́чі́м

ні з чі́м

233

- 244 -
APPENDIX VII: THE DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES

ВІДМІНЮВАННЯ ПРИКМЕТНИКІВ

**Hard stem — Тверда основа**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>masculine</th>
<th>neuter</th>
<th>feminine</th>
<th>plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>великий</td>
<td>велике</td>
<td>велика</td>
<td>великі</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. inanim.</td>
<td>великий,</td>
<td>велике</td>
<td>велику</td>
<td>великі,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. animate</td>
<td>великого</td>
<td>велике</td>
<td>велику</td>
<td>великих</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>великого</td>
<td>великого</td>
<td>великої</td>
<td>великих</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>на великому (великім)</td>
<td>на великому (великім)</td>
<td>на великій</td>
<td>на великих</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>великому</td>
<td>великому</td>
<td>великій</td>
<td>великим</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>великим</td>
<td>великим</td>
<td>великою</td>
<td>великими</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Soft stem — М'яка основа**

*dark blue*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>синій</th>
<th>синє</th>
<th>синя</th>
<th>сині</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>синій</td>
<td>синє</td>
<td>синю</td>
<td>сині</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. inanim.</td>
<td>синього</td>
<td>синє</td>
<td>синьої</td>
<td>синіх</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. anim.</td>
<td>синього</td>
<td>синього</td>
<td>синьої</td>
<td>синіх</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>на синьому (синім)</td>
<td>на синьому (синім)</td>
<td>на синій</td>
<td>на синіх</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>синьому</td>
<td>синьому</td>
<td>синій</td>
<td>синім</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>синім</td>
<td>синім</td>
<td>синьою</td>
<td>синіми</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: All adjectival surnames (e.g., Грушевський, Грецький, Крушельницький, Хмельницький, etc.) follow the pattern of masculine, feminine and plural hard-stem adjectives. In Ukrainian there are no surnames that follow the pattern of soft-stem adjectives.
### APPENDIX VIII: THE DECLENSION OF NUMERALS

ВІДМІНЮВАННЯ ЧИСЛІВНИКІВ

(A) CARDINAL NUMERALS IN THE NOMINATIVE CASE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>нуль / зеро</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01.</td>
<td>один (м)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.</td>
<td>одна (f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.</td>
<td>два (м)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.</td>
<td>дві (f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.</td>
<td>три</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.</td>
<td>чотири</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05.</td>
<td>п’я́ть</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.</td>
<td>шість</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.</td>
<td>сім</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.</td>
<td>вісім</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.</td>
<td>дев’я́ть</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>десять</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>одинадцять</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>дванадцять</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>тринадцять</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>чотирнадцять</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>п’ятнадцять</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>шістнадцять</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>сімнадцять</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>вісімнадцять</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>дев’ятнадцять</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>двадцять</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>двадцять один (м)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>двадцять одна (f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>двадцять два (м)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>двадцять дві (f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>двадцять три</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>двадцять чотири</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>двадцять п’я́ть</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>двадцять шість</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>двадцять сім</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>двадцять вісім</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>двадцять дев’я́ть</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>тридцять</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.</td>
<td>тридцять</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.</td>
<td>сорок</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.</td>
<td>п’ятдесят</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.</td>
<td>шістдесят</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70.</td>
<td>сімдесят</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.</td>
<td>вісімдесят</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90.</td>
<td>дев’яносто / 90. дев’ятдесят</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Numbers above 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 1000 follow the pattern of 21, 22, etc.

100. стот
200. двісті
300. трьоста
400. чотириста

500. п’ятсот
600. шістсот
700. сімсот

тисяча (1,000)
mільйон (1,000,000)
(B) THE DECLENSION OF CARDINAL NUMERALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>(m) object</th>
<th>(n) object</th>
<th>(f) object</th>
<th>(pl) objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>один</td>
<td>одне</td>
<td>одна</td>
<td>одни</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. inanim.</td>
<td>один</td>
<td>одне</td>
<td>одну</td>
<td>одни</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. animate</td>
<td>одного</td>
<td>одне</td>
<td>одну</td>
<td>одних</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>одного</td>
<td>одне</td>
<td>одних</td>
<td>одних</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>на одного</td>
<td>на одном</td>
<td>одном</td>
<td>одних</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>одном</td>
<td>одном</td>
<td>одном</td>
<td>одних</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>одним</td>
<td>одним</td>
<td>одним</td>
<td>одним</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>(m) objects</th>
<th>(f) objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>два</td>
<td>дві</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. inanimate</td>
<td>два</td>
<td>дві</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. animate</td>
<td>двох</td>
<td>двох</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>двох</td>
<td>двох</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>на двох</td>
<td>на двох</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>двом</td>
<td>двом</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>двома</td>
<td>двома</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>(3) all objects</th>
<th>(4) all objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>три</td>
<td>чотири</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. inanimate</td>
<td>три</td>
<td>чотири</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. animate</td>
<td>трьох</td>
<td>чотирибок</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>трьох</td>
<td>чотирибок</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>на трьох</td>
<td>на чотирибок</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>трьом</td>
<td>чотирибом</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>трьома</td>
<td>чотирама</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix VIII: The Declension of Numerals

*Five, Six, Seven, Eight:* all objects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N.</th>
<th>(5) п’ять</th>
<th>(6) шість</th>
<th>(7) сім</th>
<th>(8) вісім</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. inanimate</td>
<td>п’ять</td>
<td>шість</td>
<td>сім</td>
<td>вісім</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. animate</td>
<td>п’ятьох</td>
<td>шістьох</td>
<td>сімох</td>
<td>вісьмох</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>п’ятьох /</td>
<td>шістьох /</td>
<td>сімох /</td>
<td>вісьмох /</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>п’ять</td>
<td>шесті</td>
<td>семі</td>
<td>восьмій</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>на п’ятьох</td>
<td>на шістьох</td>
<td>на сімох</td>
<td>на вісьмох</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>п’ятьохм</td>
<td>шістьохм</td>
<td>сімохм</td>
<td>вісьмохм</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>п’ятьохмá</td>
<td>шістьохмá</td>
<td>сімохмá</td>
<td>вісьмохмá</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* numbers 9 through 20, and number 30 follow the pattern of number 5.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N.</th>
<th>(50) п’ятдесят</th>
<th>(40) сорок</th>
<th>(100) сто</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. inanim.</td>
<td>п’ятдесят</td>
<td>сорок</td>
<td>сто</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. animate</td>
<td>п’ятдесятьох</td>
<td>сорокá</td>
<td>ста</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>п’ятдесятьох /</td>
<td>на сорокá</td>
<td>на стá</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>п’ятдесятий</td>
<td>сорокá</td>
<td>ста</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>на п’ятдесятьох</td>
<td>на сорокá</td>
<td>на стá</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>п’ятдесятьохм</td>
<td>сорокáм</td>
<td>стомá</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>п’ятдесятьохмá</td>
<td>сорокáм</td>
<td>стомá</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N.</th>
<th>(200) двісті</th>
<th>(300) трісті</th>
<th>(400) чотирьїста</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>двісті</td>
<td>трісті</td>
<td>чотирьїста</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>двох сот</td>
<td>трьох сот</td>
<td>чотирьох сот</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>на двох стах</td>
<td>на трьох стах</td>
<td>на чотирьох</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>на п’ятьох стах</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>двом стам</td>
<td>трьом стам</td>
<td>чотирьох стам</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>двомá стáми</td>
<td>трьомá стáми</td>
<td>чотирьмá стáми</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(500) п’ятсот

[Pattern for 600 through 900]
**Appendix VIII: The Declension of Numerals**

### (C) THE DECLENSION OF ORDINAL NUMERALS

#### Hard-Stem Pattern:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N.</th>
<th>пе́рший</th>
<th>пе́рше</th>
<th>пе́рша</th>
<th>пе́рші</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>first (m)</td>
<td><em>first (m)</em></td>
<td><em>first (n)</em></td>
<td><em>first (f)</em></td>
<td><em>first (pl)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. inanim.</td>
<td>пе́рший</td>
<td>пе́рше</td>
<td>пе́ршу</td>
<td>пе́рші</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. animate</td>
<td>пе́ршого</td>
<td>пе́рше</td>
<td>пе́ршу</td>
<td>пе́рших</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>пе́ршого</td>
<td>пе́ршого</td>
<td>пе́рше</td>
<td>пе́рші</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>на пе́ршому</td>
<td>на пе́ршому</td>
<td>на пе́ршу</td>
<td>на пе́рших</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>пе́ршому</td>
<td>пе́ршому</td>
<td>пе́ршу</td>
<td>пе́ршим</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>пе́ршим</td>
<td>пе́ршим</td>
<td>пе́рше</td>
<td>пе́ршими</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Soft-Stem Pattern:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N.</th>
<th>трéтiй</th>
<th>трéте</th>
<th>трéтъя</th>
<th>трéті</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>third (m)</td>
<td><em>third (m)</em></td>
<td><em>third (n)</em></td>
<td><em>third (f)</em></td>
<td><em>third (pl)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. inanim.</td>
<td>трéтiй</td>
<td>трéте</td>
<td>трéтъя</td>
<td>трéті</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. animate</td>
<td>трéтього</td>
<td>трéте</td>
<td>трéтъя</td>
<td>трéтіх</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>трéтього</td>
<td>трéтього</td>
<td>трéтъя</td>
<td>трéтіх</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>на трéтьому</td>
<td>на трéтьому</td>
<td>на трéтъя</td>
<td>на трéтіх</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>трéтьому</td>
<td>трéтьому</td>
<td>трéтъя</td>
<td>трéтім</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>трéтiм</td>
<td>трéтiм</td>
<td>трéтъя</td>
<td>трéтiми</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## APPENDIX IX: THE CONJUGATION OF VERBS

### ВІДМІНЮВАННЯ ДІЄСЛІВ

(A) CONJUGATION OF PERFECTIVE VERBS WHOSE STEMS DIFFER FROM STEM OF IMPERFECTIVE COUNTERPARTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>Past tense</th>
<th>3rd- pl. future</th>
<th>Future tense</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>to take:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>узяти</td>
<td>узяв</td>
<td>візьмути</td>
<td>візьмемо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>узяла</td>
<td>візьмеш</td>
<td>візьмете</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>узяло</td>
<td>візьме</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to excuse:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>вибачити</td>
<td>вибачив</td>
<td>вибачать</td>
<td>вибачимо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>вибачила</td>
<td>вибачиш</td>
<td>вибачите</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>вибачило</td>
<td>вибачить</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to answer:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>відповісти</td>
<td>відповіб</td>
<td>відповідать</td>
<td>відповімо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>відповіла</td>
<td>відповісій</td>
<td>відповість</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>відповіло</td>
<td></td>
<td>відповість</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to organize:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>влаштувати</td>
<td>влаштував</td>
<td>влаштують</td>
<td>влаштуюмо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>влаштувала</td>
<td>влаштуюеш</td>
<td>влаштуйте</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>влаштували</td>
<td>влаштує</td>
<td>влаштуйте</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to get,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to obtain:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>дістаТи</td>
<td>дістав</td>
<td>дістануть</td>
<td>дістанемо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>дістала</td>
<td>дістанеш</td>
<td>дістанете</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>дістало</td>
<td>дістане</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>дісталі</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Verb</td>
<td>Ukrainian Verb</td>
<td>Polish Verb</td>
<td>Russian Verb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to help:</td>
<td>допомогти</td>
<td>допоможу</td>
<td>допоможемо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>допомогла</td>
<td>допоможеше</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>допомогло</td>
<td>допоможе</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>допомогли</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to translate:</td>
<td>перекласти</td>
<td>перекладу́ть</td>
<td>перекладемо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>перекла́ла</td>
<td>перекладе́ш</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>перекла́ло</td>
<td>перекладе́</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>перекла́ли</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to repeat:</td>
<td>повтори́ть</td>
<td>повтори́ть</td>
<td>повторимо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>повтори́ла</td>
<td>повтори́шь</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>повтори́ло</td>
<td>повтори́ть</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>повтори́ли</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to master:</td>
<td>ви́вчити</td>
<td>ви́вча́ть</td>
<td>ви́вчимо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ви́вчила</td>
<td>ви́вчи́ть</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ви́вчило</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ви́вчили</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to find:</td>
<td>знайти́</td>
<td>знайдуть</td>
<td>знайдемо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>знайшла́</td>
<td>знайдеш</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>знайшлó</td>
<td>знайде́</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>знайшлі</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to finish:</td>
<td>скі́нчити (закі́нчити)</td>
<td>скі́нча́ть</td>
<td>скі́нчи́мо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>скі́нчи́ла</td>
<td>скі́нчи́ть</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>скі́нчи́ло</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>скі́нчи́ли</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to open:</td>
<td>ві́дчини́ть</td>
<td>ві́дчи́нять</td>
<td>ві́дчи́вимо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ві́дчини́ла</td>
<td>ві́дчи́нить</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ві́дчини́ло</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ві́дчини́ли</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix IX: The Conjugation of Verbs

#### to forget:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>забу́ти</td>
<td>забу́в</td>
<td>забу́дуть</td>
<td>забу́ду</td>
<td>забу́демо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>забу́ла</td>
<td></td>
<td>забудеш</td>
<td>забу́дете</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>забу́ло</td>
<td></td>
<td>забу́де</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>забу́ли</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### to close:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>зачи́нити</td>
<td>зачи́нів</td>
<td>зачи́найть</td>
<td>зачи́ніш</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>зачи́ніла</td>
<td></td>
<td>зачи́нить</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>зачи́ніло</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>зачи́ніли</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### to learn:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>навчи́тися</td>
<td>навчáться</td>
<td>навчу́ся</td>
<td>навчимо́ся</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>навчилася</td>
<td>навчі́ться</td>
<td>навчится</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>навчйлося</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>навчйлися</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### to sit down:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>сі́ти</td>
<td>сі́в</td>
<td>сі́дуть</td>
<td>сі́демо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>сі́ла</td>
<td>сі́дє</td>
<td>сі́дете</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>сі́ло</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>сі́ли</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### to decide:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ві́ріши́ти</td>
<td>ві́ріши́в</td>
<td>ві́рі́шать</td>
<td>ві́рі́ши́мо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ві́ріши́ла</td>
<td>ві́рі́шили</td>
<td>ві́рі́шите</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ві́ріши́ло</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ві́ріши́ли</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### to find out:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ді́зна́тися</td>
<td>ді́зна́ється</td>
<td>ді́зна́ється</td>
<td>ді́зна́ємося</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ді́зна́лася</td>
<td>ді́зна́ється</td>
<td>ді́зна́ється</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ді́зна́лося</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ді́зна́лися</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### to buy:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>купи́ти</td>
<td>купи́в</td>
<td>купи́ть</td>
<td>купи́мо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>купи́ла</td>
<td>купи́шу</td>
<td>купи́те</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>купи́ло</td>
<td>купи́ли</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>купи́ли</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix IX: The Conjugation of Verbs

#### to begin:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Future</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>почать</td>
<td>почнуть</td>
<td>почнемо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>почал</td>
<td>почнал</td>
<td>почнешь</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>почало</td>
<td>почнало</td>
<td>почнёте</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>почал</td>
<td>почнал</td>
<td>почнешь</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### to become:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Future</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>статься</td>
<td>стануть</td>
<td>станемо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>стал</td>
<td>станешь</td>
<td>станете</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>стало</td>
<td>станете</td>
<td>станемо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>стало</td>
<td>станьте</td>
<td>станемо</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### (B) CONJUGATION OF MULTIDIRECTIONAL VERBS

#### to walk; to attend; to go:

**Imperfective** - ходить, вони ходять

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Future</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ходив</td>
<td>ходжую</td>
<td>ходимо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ходила</td>
<td>ходишь</td>
<td>ходите</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ходило</td>
<td>ходить</td>
<td>ходить</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ходили</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### to walk for a little while; to attend for a little while:

**Perfective** - походить, вони походят

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Future</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>походив</td>
<td>походжу</td>
<td>походимо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>походила</td>
<td>походишь</td>
<td>походите</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>походило</td>
<td>походить</td>
<td>походить</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>походили</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix IX: The Conjugation of Verbs

**to travel (by vehicle); to drive:**

Imperfective - йздити, вони йздять

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAST</th>
<th>PRESENT</th>
<th>FUTURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>йздив</td>
<td>йжду</td>
<td>йздимо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>йздила</td>
<td>йдеш</td>
<td>йдите</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>йздило</td>
<td>йдить</td>
<td>йдять</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>йздилли</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>йздитиму</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>йздитимемо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>йздитимеш</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>йздитимеш</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>йздитимуть</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

--------------

буду (будеш ...) йздити

**to travel for a little while; to drive for a little while:**

Perfective - поїздити, вони поїздять

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAST</th>
<th>PRESENT</th>
<th>FUTURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>поїздив</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>поїздила</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>поїздило</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>поїздили</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>поїжджу</td>
<td>поїздимо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>поїдём</td>
<td>поїдите</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>поїдить</td>
<td>поїздять</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**to run:**

Imperfective - бігати, вони бігають

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAST</th>
<th>PRESENT</th>
<th>FUTURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>бігав</td>
<td>бігаю</td>
<td>бігатими</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>бігала</td>
<td>бігаєте</td>
<td>бігатиме</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>бігало</td>
<td>бігають</td>
<td>бігатимуть</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>бігали</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>бігаю</td>
<td>бігатимемо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>бігаєте</td>
<td>бігатиме</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>бігають</td>
<td>бігатимуть</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

--------------

буду (будеш ...) бігати

**to begin running; to leave running:**

Perfective - побігати, вони побігають

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAST</th>
<th>PRESENT</th>
<th>FUTURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>побігав</td>
<td>побігає</td>
<td>побігають</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>побігла</td>
<td>побігаєте</td>
<td>побігаєте</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>побігало</td>
<td></td>
<td>побігають</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>побігали</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**N.B.** All the above multidirectional verbs when made perfective by the prefix по- indicate a limitation of time (e.g., *осінній походиша* = he walked around for a while).
**CONJUGATION OF UNIDIRECTIONAL VERBS**

**to go:**
Imperfective — ити́, вони́ йду́ть

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAST</th>
<th>PRESENT</th>
<th>FUTURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ішовъ</td>
<td>іду́</td>
<td>ітиму</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ішлá</td>
<td>ідеш</td>
<td>ітимеш</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ішлó</td>
<td>ідé</td>
<td>ітиме</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ішлý</td>
<td></td>
<td>ітимуть</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**to go; to leave:**
Perfective — піти́, вони́ підуть

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAST</th>
<th>PRESENT</th>
<th>FUTURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>пішовъ</td>
<td></td>
<td>підý</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>пішлá</td>
<td></td>
<td>підеш</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>пішлó</td>
<td></td>
<td>підє</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>пішлý</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**to come; to arrive (on foot):**
Perfective — прийтй, вони́ прийдуть

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAST</th>
<th>PRESENT</th>
<th>FUTURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>прийшовъ</td>
<td></td>
<td>прийду́</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>прийшлá</td>
<td></td>
<td>прийдеш</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>прийшлó</td>
<td></td>
<td>прийде</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>прийшл ý</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**to drive; to go by car; to ride:**
Imperfective — ікати, вони́ йдуть

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAST</th>
<th>PRESENT</th>
<th>FUTURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>іхавъ</td>
<td>іду́</td>
<td>ікатиму</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>іхали</td>
<td>ідеш</td>
<td>ікатимеш</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>іхалó</td>
<td>ідé</td>
<td>ікатиме</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>іхали</td>
<td></td>
<td>ікатимуть</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**to drive off; to leave (by means of any vehicle):**
Perfective - поїхати, вони́ поїдуть

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAST</th>
<th>PRESENT</th>
<th>FUTURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>поїхавъ</td>
<td></td>
<td>поїду</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>поїхала</td>
<td></td>
<td>поїдеш</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>поїхалó</td>
<td></td>
<td>поїде</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>поїхали</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix IX: The Conjugation of Verbs

to run:
Imperfective - бігти, вони біжать

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAST</th>
<th>PRESENT</th>
<th>FUTURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>біг</td>
<td>біжу</td>
<td>бітиму</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>біглі</td>
<td>біжші</td>
<td>бітимеше</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>бігли</td>
<td>біжуть</td>
<td>бітимуть</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


to take off running; to leave (running):
Perfective- побігти, вони побіжать

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAST</th>
<th>PRESENT</th>
<th>FUTURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>побіг</td>
<td>побіжу</td>
<td>побіжимо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>побіглі</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>побігло</td>
<td>побіжуть</td>
<td>побіжать</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N.B. All the above unidirectional verbs, when made perfective by the prefix п- / по-, do not imply a limitation of time; instead they signal a completed departure (e.g., він пішов = he went / left). On the other hand, when they are made perfective by the prefix при-, they signal arrival (e.g., він прийшов = he came on foot; він приїхав = he arrived by vehicle; він прибув = he came running).

(D) UNIDIRECTIONAL VERBS OF "CARRYING"

to carry in one's arms:
нести, вони несуть

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAST</th>
<th>PRESENT</th>
<th>FUTURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>несі</td>
<td>буду (etc.) + несті</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>неслі</td>
<td>несещ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>несліл</td>
<td>нес'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>неслім</td>
<td>несет'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


to take off with carrying in one's arms:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P.</th>
<th>понесі</th>
<th>понесуть</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>понеслі</td>
<td>понесеш</td>
<td>понесе</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>понесліл</td>
<td>понесемо</td>
<td>понесет'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

245
to transport, to carry by vehicle:
везти, вони везуть

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAST</th>
<th>PRESENT</th>
<th>FUTURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>вїз</td>
<td>везу́</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>везлі́</td>
<td>везшй</td>
<td>везе́</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>везлі́</td>
<td>везетй</td>
<td>везуть</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

P. повіз (etc.) ----- повезу́ (etc.)

(E) MULTIDIRECTIONAL VERBS OF “CARRYING”

to carry in one’s arms:
nосити, вони носять

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAST</th>
<th>PRESENT</th>
<th>FUTURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>носі́в</td>
<td>носу́</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>носі́ла</td>
<td>носиш</td>
<td>(etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>носі́ло</td>
<td>носить</td>
<td>носимо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>носі́ли</td>
<td>носите</td>
<td>носить</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

P. поносі́в ----- поношу́, поно́сиш... (etc.)
(etc.) [for a little while] [for a little while]

To transport, to carry by vehicle:
возити, вони возять

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAST</th>
<th>PRESENT</th>
<th>FUTURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>возі́в</td>
<td>возу́</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>возі́ла</td>
<td>возиш</td>
<td>(etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>возі́ло</td>
<td>возить</td>
<td>возимо</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>возі́ли</td>
<td>возите</td>
<td>возять</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

P. повозі́в ----- повозу́, повози́ш... (etc.)
(etc.) [for a little a while] [for a little while]
APPENDIX X: TOPICAL VOCABULARY LISTS
ТЕМАТИЧНІ СЛОВНИЧКИ

(A) Календар – Calendar
1. Місяці року — Months of the Year

січень January
лютий February
березень March
квітень April
травень May
червень June
липень July
серпень August
вересень September
жовтень October
листопад November
грудень December

2. Погоди року — The Seasons

зима winter
весна spring
лито summer
осінь autumn

(B) Кольори — Colors

білий white
блакитний light blue
бронзовий bronze
жовтій yellow
зелений green
золотий gold
коричневий brown
помаранчевий orange
пурпурний purple
рожевий rose; pink
синій dark blue
сірий grey
срібний silver
tемно–жовтий dark yellow
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>червоний</td>
<td>red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>чорний</td>
<td>black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>фіалковий</td>
<td>violet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ясно-зелений</td>
<td>light green</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(C) Країни світу — Countries of the World

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Австралія</td>
<td>Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Англія</td>
<td>England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Афганістан</td>
<td>Afghanistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Білорусь</td>
<td>Belarus'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Болгарія</td>
<td>Bulgaria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>В'єтнам</td>
<td>Vietnam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Голландія</td>
<td>Holland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Грèція</td>
<td>Greece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Грузія</td>
<td>Georgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Дания</td>
<td>Denmark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Естонія</td>
<td>Estonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ізраїль</td>
<td>Israel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ірландія</td>
<td>Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Іспанія</td>
<td>Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Італія</td>
<td>Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Канада</td>
<td>Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Китаї</td>
<td>China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Латвія</td>
<td>Latvia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Литва</td>
<td>Lithuania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Мексіка</td>
<td>Mexico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Молдова</td>
<td>Moldova</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Німецьчина</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Норвèгія</td>
<td>Norway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Перу</td>
<td>Peru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Польща</td>
<td>Poland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Росія</td>
<td>Russia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Румунія</td>
<td>Romania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Сербія</td>
<td>Serbia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Сполучені Штати</td>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Америки</td>
<td>States of America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Туречина</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Угорщина</td>
<td>Hungary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Уельс</td>
<td>Wales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Україна</td>
<td>Ukraine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Фінляндія</td>
<td>Finland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Франція</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Хорватія</td>
<td>Croatia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix X: Topical Vocabulary Lists

Чехословакия
Швейцария
Швеция
Шотландия
Югославия
Япония

(D) Предметы — Subjects

алгебра
астрономия
биология
бизнес
география
геология
геометрия
геофизика
естетика
история
лингвистика
литература
логика
математика
медицина
педагогика
природознавство
психология
фармакология
физика
химия
юриспруденция

(E) Дом — The Dwelling

балкон
ванна кімната
вікно
вітальня
daх
двір
дитяча кімната
ідальня
комірка
коридор

balcony
bathroom
window
living-room
roof
door
children's room
dining-room
storage shed
hallway
Appendix X: Topical Vocabulary Lists

kuhnya  
ka’binet  
koregor  
pidval  
pidloga  
poverh  
pusdomii’ka  
pral’na mash’ina  
spal’nya  
ste’la  
stin’ha  
susil’nna mash’ina  
skodi  
tauilet  
xholodil’nik  
shobra

kitchen  
office  
hallway  
basement  
floor (as in wooden floor)  
floor (as in first floor)  
dishwasher  
washer  
bedroom  
ceiling  
wall  
dryer  
stairs  
toilet room  
refrigerator  
curtain

(F) Mebl’i — Furniture

dzerkalo  
divan, kanapa  
komod  
krislo  
lisko  
politsya  
stil  
stiletsya  
sha’fa

mirror  
sofa  
chest  
arm chair, easy chair  
bed  
shelf  
table  
chair  
cupboard

(G) chast’ini tyla — Parts of the Body

brovi  
vii  
volsiya  
vuska  
vust’  
vusho  
volov’ha  
gbrolo  
zub  
kolino  
legenia  
chol’  
iharka  
no’ga

eyebrows  
eyelashes  
hair  
mustache  
lips  
ear  
head  
throat  
tooth  
knee  
lung  
forehead  
kidney  
foot; leg
### Appendix X: Topical Vocabulary Lists

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>око, очі</td>
<td>eye, eyes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>печінка</td>
<td>liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>плече</td>
<td>shoulder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>потілиця</td>
<td>nape of the neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>рот</td>
<td>mouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>рукá</td>
<td>hand, arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>спинá</td>
<td>back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ступня</td>
<td>foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>тіло</td>
<td>body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ту́луб</td>
<td>trunk of a body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>шийя</td>
<td>neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>шлунок</td>
<td>stomach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>язик</td>
<td>tongue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 11) Роди́на — The Family

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ukrainian</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>бáба</td>
<td>grandmother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>бáтько</td>
<td>father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>батькý</td>
<td>parents (father and mother)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>брат</td>
<td>brother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>дід</td>
<td>grandfather</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>двоюрíдний брат</td>
<td>male cousin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>двоюрíдна сестра́</td>
<td>female cousin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>дочкá</td>
<td>daughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>дру́жйна</td>
<td>wife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>дýлько, вуйко</td>
<td>uncle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>дýдина</td>
<td>uncle's wife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>зять</td>
<td>son-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>кузéн, кузййнка</td>
<td>cousin (m), (f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>мáти</td>
<td>mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>неві́стка</td>
<td>daughter-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>онýк, онýка</td>
<td>grandson, granddaughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>пле́мйнник</td>
<td>nephew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>пле́мйнниця</td>
<td>niece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>рóдичí</td>
<td>relatives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>свéкор</td>
<td>father-in-law (husband's father)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>свекрýха</td>
<td>mother-in-law (husband's mother)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>сестра́</td>
<td>sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>син</td>
<td>son</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>тесть</td>
<td>father-in-law (wife's father)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>тéцйа</td>
<td>mother-in-law (wife's mother)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>тýтка</td>
<td>aunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>чоловíк</td>
<td>husband</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(I) Їжа — Food</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Фру́кти</td>
<td>Fruits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abrikośc</td>
<td>apricot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>анана́с</td>
<td>pineapple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>гру́ша</td>
<td>pear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>пе́рсики</td>
<td>peach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>сливá</td>
<td>plum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>яблу́ко</td>
<td>apple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Овочі</td>
<td>Vegetables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>буря́к</td>
<td>beet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>гарбу́з</td>
<td>pumkin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>морквá</td>
<td>carrot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>цибу́ля</td>
<td>onion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>часни́к</td>
<td>garlic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>М’ясо</td>
<td>Meat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>барáнина</td>
<td>lamb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>кури́тина</td>
<td>chicken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>свинýна</td>
<td>pork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>теля́тина</td>
<td>veal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>яловýчина</td>
<td>beef</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Риба</td>
<td>Fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>кара́сь</td>
<td>crucian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>короп</td>
<td>carp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>лосось</td>
<td>salmon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>форéль</td>
<td>trout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>щука</td>
<td>pike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Моло́чнї</td>
<td>Dairy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>продукти</td>
<td>Products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>вершкїй</td>
<td>cream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>кефíр</td>
<td>kefir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ма́сло</td>
<td>butter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>молокó</td>
<td>milk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>сир</td>
<td>cheese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>сметáна</td>
<td>sour cream</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(1) Одяг і взуття — Clothing and Footwear

блу́зка  blouse
жаке́т  jacket
капелю́х  hat
крава́тка  tie
нічна́ соробчка  nightgown
пальто  winter coat
панчо́хи  stockings
піжа́ма  pyjamas
плащ  cloak, raincoat
све́тр  sweater
соро́чка  shirt
спідни́ця  skirt
спі́дня біля́зна  underwear
су́кня  dress
халат  robe
чо́боти  boots
шкарпетки  socks
штаны́  pants